



र्वेरञ्जर ग्रेश्वर देवा

Tibetan - English Colloquial Primer

1781817 1781817

KHAM DIALECT

र्रेअञ्चेग्याम्बा compilers:

575 पुना George C. Kraft

遊弋 胡恒 Tsering Hu Heng





Tibetan-English Colloquial Primer

KHAM DIALECT

COMPILED BY
George C. Kraft
WITH
Tsering Hu Heng





TIBETAN-ENGLISH COLLOQUIAL PRIMER (KHAM DIALECT)

© 1998 Overseas Missionary Fellowship (formerly China Inland Mission)
Published by OMF International (U.S.), 10 West Dry Creek Circle, Littleton, CO 80120-4413.

All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. No part of this book may be used or reproduced in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without prior written permission of the publisher except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles and reviews. Making copies of any part of this book for any purpose other than your own personal use is a violation of United States copyright laws. For information address OMF International, 10 West Dry Creek Circle, Littleton, CO 80120-4413.

Published 1998
Second printing 2000
Third printing 2001
Fourth printing 2007

OMF Books ISBN 981-3009-15-2

OMF Books are distributed by:

OMF 10 West Dry Creek Circle, Littleton, CO 80120, U.S.A.

OMF 5155 Spectrum Way, Bldg. 21, Mississauga, ON L4W 15A1, Canada

OMF Station Approach, Borough Green, Sevenoaks, Kent TN15 8BG, UK and other OMF offices.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Editor's Introduction Stop Press Acknowledgments Preface (English) Preface (Tibetan) Preface (Chinese)	प्रवे[प र् दि]		ii iii v vi x xi
The Tibetan Alpha	het and its Pron	unciation	xiii
Lessons	bet und its i for		Alli
ressons			
Chapter One	षेतु:दृदर्थे	Lessons 1-6	1
Chapter Two	जितु विशेषया	Lessons 1-5	9
Chapter Three	ज्य वश्वस्य	Lessons 1-9	21
Chapter Four	येतु यवेया	Lessons 1-11	39
Chapter Five	येतुःस्प	Lessons 1-15	56
Chapter Six	भे <u>तु</u> दुवाया	Lessons 1-8	79
Chapter Seven	येतुःचरुक्य।	Lessons 1-14	99
Chapter Eight	येतु:वक्कुद्य	An Introduction to Tibetan Proverbs	120
Chapter Nine	भेतु: ५शु चा	Communication and Transportation	123
Chapter Ten	ખેતુ:વર્જુયા	Education	131
Chapter Eleven	जेतु:चर्डु:बर्डिवाया	Public Health and Medicine, Occupations	140
Chapter Twelve	जयः वश्चान	Wildlife, Medicines	153
Tibetan-English W	ord List	क्षे र क्रे वावी द्वीदिरे ए क्षेवा	159

í

EDITOR'S INTRODUCTION

This edition is the fulfillment of the author's desire to have the primer retyped and reformatted in modern Tibetan and English fonts.

No significant alterations have been made to the text of the primer, which has already proved to be a useful study for foreign students studying the Kham dialect of Tibetan. While some of the phraseology and vocabulary has changed over the years since Mr. Kraft originally compiled his material, the primer itself has been described by one Tibetan teacher as "precious, because it is an accurate record of Kham speech of that period." It should be noted that these differences are not so large as to cause a problem in communication with a present-day native speaker of Kham. In a few cases, alternative renderings of sentences are given in square brackets []. Parentheses () indicate comments made by Mr. Kraft. A Tibetan-English word list has been added as an aid to both the student and the teacher.

George Kraft, with the assistance of a Khamba Tibetan in the Untied States, Ngawong Namgyal, has produced new audio tapes at the Berkeley Language Center of the University of California. These can be purchased directly from the university. The primer still retains references to the original tapes and Tsering's pronunciation, however, the new tapes can easily be used alongside the text.

In this age of technology and convenience, we trust that this new edition, along with the new studio recorded tapes, will provide an enhanced aid for students of Kham Tibetan.

Andrew Fistonish, Editor, 1997

Note: CDs are also available by contacting:

Media Duplication

Berkeley Language Center B-40 Dwinelle Hall 2640

Berkeley, CA 94730

Phone 510-642-4067 ext. 29

Charles Derden, Media Duplication Supervisor

Hours: Monday-Friday 8:30 a.m.—4:30 p.m. Closed: weekends, academic and administrative holidays, between sessions

STOP PRESS

During the preparation of this primer a tragic event has occurred. Many square miles of the city of Oakland, California, burned to the ground. More than 3500 homes were totally destroyed. Thousands of people fled their homes as the worst urban firestorm in the history of our country raged out of control. Tinder dry trees and foliage, starved for moisture after years of drought, ignited with savage ferocity in the 2000 degree heat. Houses exploded as the gas mains burst and flooded the structures with the highly combustible mixture. Strong winds lifted the flaming debris into the atmosphere carrying it long distances and dropping it on hitherto untouched neighbourhoods which immediately went up in flames. Twenty-five people died. The Kraft home was one of those destroyed in the flames.

The final draft of this primer along with audio tapes of the whole book were also destroyed. The primer was originally intended to be in two parts, printed and on tape. Fortunately I have been able to retrieve xerox copies of the typed portion which were in the hands of friends for proof-reading and re-do to a certain extent the corrections I had already made. Unfortunately time and strength do not permit my doing as efficient a job as the work really demands. I must beg the indulgence of the users of this material for the many shortcomings which will be readily apparent to you and any Tibetan colleagues who will help you in your attempts to master the Kham dialect. But I have been assured that the material as it now stands is not without merit. This primer is not exhaustive and the student is urged to make use of the abundant study helps now available in India, China and the USA. Although these will be in other dialects than Kham, much of it is adaptable to the Kham situation.

Most grievous to me, half the primer is totally destroyed. All master tapes and copies were burned up. Throughout the book reference is made to my colleague Tsering's pronunciation, reading, etc. Alas, at this time you won't have access to Tsering's expertise. Nor do I have the time and energy to retype the material and delete the references to the tapes. But I am actively seeking a native speaker of the Kham dialect here in the USA or Canada with whom I can redo the audio tapes. In such an event the references in the text to the tapes will still be valid. For the present only the printed portion is available. Thus the material will be of more value to students in China who have direct contact with Kham speaking people. Students in North America or elsewhere without such contacts will find it less helpful. For that reason this printing is in xerox form in a limited edition. It is not for public sale but is available from the compiler by private arrangement. Negotiations are under way for the primer to be redone with computer software Tibetan font and laser printing. Hopefully that edition will be accompanied by new audio tapes. But for now it seems that "half a loaf is better than none!"

The Chinese foreword is written by Prof. Hu Shu Jin at the Southwest Nationalities Institute in Chengdu, Sichuan. Prof. Hu has himself written a multi-volume, comprehensive treatment of the Kham colloquial dialect for Chinese speakers. In his remarks he points out the significance of the Kham dialect which is used by more than one million people. I translate freely from his foreword as he comments on the work which Tsering and I have done "Mr. George C. Kraft ... and Tsering Hu Heng ... of our Tibetan language department have worked in close cooperation revising and expanding on Kham colloquial material (collected earlier by Mr. Kraft). The result is that [the final product] is closer to everyday usage of Kham speakers and conforms more closely to present day realities [in Kham speech patterns] ... I feel that those who are studying Tibetan as a second language and complete the study of this book will have taken the first steps in mastering basic Kham dialect vocabulary and will be fully prepared to engage in simple conversation with Tibetan people". Note that Prof. Hu has been very cautious in his

assessment writing of "first steps" and "simple conversation". His work is definitive. Mine is elementary. In the Tibetan foreword written by Tsering he more or less gives the same assessment as Prof. Hu that "there is enough material here for the student to begin to converse freely in vernacular Kham speech and build on this foundation a fluent, accurate and broad based ability in communicating with the Kham people".

At this juncture I have not felt up to giving an English translation of the Chinese and Tibetan forewords, or of Tsering's remarks at the close of the book. The serious student will soon translate Tsering's remarks for himself. The Chinese foreword is rather too lengthy to put into English. A few other places where Chinese expressions are given likewise have no English pronunciation as they will be of interest primarily to those who know the Chinese language.

In addition to the great Oakland fire, this compiler has also undergone two major surgeries this past year with extended hospital stays and extensive follow-up therapy. Under these conditions it is not realistic to look for a flawless production. An octogenarian is entitled to settle for less than perfection!

I think of Dr. Samuel Johnson's famous quote in another context as quite applicable to my book "It is like a dog's walking on his hind legs. It is not done well; but you are surprised to find it done at all."

George C. Kraft Berkeley, California 1992

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

It may seem presumptuous for a modest work like this to have acknowledgments! However, I have received help and encouragement along the way and I desire to mention a few friends.

Dr. James Matisoff, professor of linguistics at the University of California, Berkeley, is preparing a massive SINO-TIBETAN ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY AND THESAURUS. He has encouraged me to complete this primer and possibly later on bring out a properly published volume done with Tibetan computer software and laser printing.

Dr. David Woodward, a colleague from Kangding days forty-plus years ago was the instigator of the whole project, encouraging me to make this material available to present day language students. When I think of the amount of work that has been involved, I am not sure whether or not I want to say thank you to David!

The First Presbyterian Church of Berkeley where I am on the pastoral staff granted me a study leave in 1990 to go to China and update and revise my material. The SOUTHWEST NATIONALITIES INSTITUTE in Chengdu, Sichuan where I did my research treated me royally and I am indebted to the administration, faculty and students for innumerable kindnesses. Tsering Huheng, my research colleague in Chengdu, is a brilliant scholar in both Chinese and Tibetan. Of Tibetan nomadic background, he has mastered both these languages and worked with me as a son with a father. I have deep affection for, and gratitude to, Tsering. I am sorry that it has taken so long to get something into print.

Scott Hajicek-Dobberstein of San Francisco is a student of Tibetan and other Asian languages. He has done the calligraphy and the cover design. Scott's friendship and encouragement to persevere in this project have been much appreciated.

Dr. Marq Gorton has graciously given time and effort in proof-reading and suggestions for improvement of the text. Unfortunately, not all of Dr. Gorton's excellent suggestions could be carried out at this time. If a computer-prepared edition proves feasible, it may be possible to make some needed changes in the text. Last, but not least, I am grateful to my wife, Doris, for her patience and understanding support. We have literally been through the fire together.

One more thing needs to be said. Some people who speak Lhasa Tibetan will not look favourably upon this primer. The style of language will seem crude and offensive to them, especially the first eight chapters which are very elementary and contain some eastern Kham localisms which will grate on the ears of an educated person. The last four chapters will be more acceptable. An Oxford man conversing with a Scottish highland shepherd or a Harvard woman meeting a coal miner's wife might find their language quite quaint even as a Lhasa speaker might find some Kham colloquialisms to be amusing, contemptible or unworthy to be in print. However, not all Lhasa speakers are pedantic, and Harvard grads interested in linguistic research might find a coal miner's speech quite fascinating! Much depends on perspective. The serious researcher will find authentic colloquial Kham Tibetan speech in these pages. It is not necessarily correct or polished by Lhasa standards but it is a faithful compilation of the everyday speech of a significant segment of the Kham population. So with this final explanation, I send forth these lessons.

PREFACE

Kangding, a border town on the eastern edge of Kham Tibetan territory, was once and probably still is, a linquistic paradise. Here traders from most of Tibet and many parts of West China gathered to barter goods and make a profit. With the advent of highways, trucks and automobiles Chengdu has supplanted Kangding as the center for Chinese-Tibetan trade. In both these places there is money to be made and oral communication poses no insurmountable problems. Tibetans from every corner of their vast land manage to communicate with each other. Unquestionably the Lhasa dialect is the single most important vehicle for this communication. Next in importance is probably the Kham dialect. More than twenty sub-dialects of Kham speech have been identified. But out of the exigencies and demands of commerce and oral communication, a common speech or pel-ke (1) evolved in Kangding. This pel-ke bypassed the peculiarities of the subdialects and embraced the linguistic elements common to all areas of Kham. Thus there arose a lingua franca in which these rugged individualists subsumed their linguistic idiosyncrasies and transacted business and socialised with each other in a common speech. Careful analysis of this common speech revealed that nearly all the words could be found in Jaschke or Sarat Chandra Das dictionaries, Goldstein's monumental contributions to Tibetan lexicography were not available at that time. This lingua franca is not a trade language but rather an integral part of the Tibetan language system and very closely related to the Lhasa dialect. There are significant differences in pronunciation and idiom but Kham and Lhasa speakers do manage to understand each other. This has all happened among a people where as the proverb has it:

"Every valley has its own dialect; every Lama creates his own sect."

Until 1950 the ethnic groupings of Kangding were fairly stable. The population of 12,000 people consisted of roughly one-third Tibetan, one-third Chinese and one-third a mixture of the two races. Various Chinese and Tibetan dialects were spoken on the streets and in the caravanserais where the trade took place. Chinese tea, a staple of the Tibetan diet, was the major Chinese export. Thousands of bales were carried into Tibet each month by yak trains. Tibetan nomads, monks, traders and assorted laymen from every part of Tibet managed to converse freely and do business with each other.

My first exposure to Tibetan country came in 1936 on a two to three month trip from Chengdu into Rgyal-rong (2) territory which Das describes as "name of a country on the confines of SE Tibet". In 1938 I began serious study of the Tibetan language in Kangding and continued with some interruptions over a thirteen year period extending into the communist revolution, finally leaving mainland China in 1951.

During this sojourn I desired to communicate good news to the Khambas and needed a vehicle for doing so. Fortunately I had dozens of communicative Tibetan friends, both lay and clerical. Many of them were fine scholars who knew both Chö-ke (3) the religious or book language and pel-ke (1), the common speech. All were men. Educated women were few. These friends shared with me the common speech which I was eager to learn. Nowhere was this common speech in print. My first text book was a Chinese-Tibetan grammar by Sherab Puntsog (4) based on the Lhasa dialect and used in Kangding middle schools.

Next I studied C.A. Bell's "Grammar of Colloquial Tibetan", also based on the Lhasa dialect. My copy was published in 1919. This is now published by Bibliotheca Himalayica as "A Manual of Colloquial Tibetan", which they describe as follows: "This manual is considered the most useful and practical book for teaching oneself the Tibetan language".

I did not attempt to teach myself! Local scholars who had studied in Lhasa taught me Bell's version of the Lhasa dialect. However this was inadequate for communicating with the Khamba. So I began to collect Kham colloquial material which in time amounted to a sizeable collection of idiomatic Kham sentences, fairy tales, folk lore, fables, proverbs etc. Unfortunately I was unable to take any of this material out of the country during the time of revolution and political upheaval and I wrote it all off as lost!

However, a couple of years ago two former American colleagues in Kangding surfaced with copies they had made of some Kham Colloquial Lessons which I had prepared for their use in learning the Kham dialect. One of them, David Woodward, urged me to get this material into print. The same message came from many others who are seriously pursuing Tibetan study. So that is the excuse for this modest contribution to the pool of Tibetan knowledge. Chapters 1-8 are a thorough restructuring and reorganising of the early material. Unfortunately none of the fairy tales, folklore, etc. have been found. But these eight chapters cover enough basic Kham idiom to enable the serious student to gain a solid foundation in Kham vernacular. Some observers have expressed surprise that these lessons are so similar to Lhasa speech. It needs to be emphasised that Kham is an integral part of the Tibetan language system and not a different language. However, there are significant differences in pronunciation and idiom which made this material valuable to the student of Kham vernacular.

During the months of August - October 1990 I spent some time in Chengdu, China at the Southwest Nationalities Institute doing linguistic research with one of the top Tibetan scholars on the faculty, Tsering Huheng. Tsering made some corrections to the early chapters and added four chapters, 9-12 covering various aspects of Tibetan life which have come with modernisation including transportation, education, vocation, medicine, business, trade, recreation etc. It is serendipitous that chapters I-8 are oriented toward eastern Kham speech with doubtless much Minya (5) flavour while the last four chapters have some western Kham idiom as befitting Tsering's Dege and nomadic background.

A side trip to Kangding revealed that this Sino-Tibetan border town has now become a bustling metropolis with six-storey apartments displacing the simple wood and stone housing of the past. Running water, electricity, bus service, paved highways, hotels, department stores, movie theatre, television, radio, telegraph and telephone service, modern hospital, higher education and a vast increase in the Chinese population have greatly changed the ambience of Kangding.

Something needs to be said about the approach to language learning which dominated my own study and then these lessons which evolved into this present form. Rather than work from English and attempt to find a Tibetan equivalent, I have listened to Tibetan friends and attempted to think in Tibetan, visualising the meaning of the expression and only then putting it into English. Tibetan usage is in the forefront and English is in the background. Doubtless some students would be benefited by an approach which emphasises the English grammatical forms and attempts to fit the Tibetan language into this mould. But the advantage of the "Tibetan first" approach is that the student (a) begins to use simple Tibetan language immediately; (b) does not clutter his mind with complex rules in the initial stages of language study; (c) very soon begins to think in Tibetan and is delivered from thinking in English and translating into Tibetan; (d) obtains a measure of personal satisfaction as his/her vocabulary grows; (e) learns rules of grammar by using the language rather than by arduous memorisation of undigested paradigms, conjugations, declensions etc. These can easily be learned and digested in later stages of language study.

The prevailing dialect of the Kangding area is Minya (5). Sarat Chandra Das calls Minya "the name of a province of Kham often called Kham Minya"(6). As noted earlier, some Minya usage has crept into these lessons as many of my friends were natives of this region. Kham speech is very rich and expressive and this modest work can only be considered an introduction. But as Tsering indicates in his Tibetan preface there is enough material here for the student to begin to converse freely in vernacular Kham speech and build on this foundation a fluent, accurate and broad based ability in communicating with the Kham people.

No claim is made for these lessons that this is an infallible presentation of Kham speech or that every Khamba uses every speech form here presented. What is certain is that every word, phrase and sentence in these lessons came directly from the mind, mouth and vocabulary of a native Tibetan speaker. Nor can I claim infallibility for every explanation or interpretation of each form of speech. Much research remains to be done and it is this compiler's hope that more capable hands and minds will be able to build on what is here presented. It is sent forth in this imperfect form as I am in my 80th year and it seems wise to share this incomplete and limited knowledge rather than wait for a more opportune time or more complete presentation. Neither of these alternatives is within my reach.

Something needs to be said about the lack of romanisation or phonemic equivalencies, in the main body of this primer. In a large dictionary with thousands of entries, romanisation and phonemic equivalencies are indispensable. But a small work with only a few hundred vocabulary words provides an excellent opportunity for the serious student to dispense with romanisation and work directly from the Tibetan script. The advantages of so doing are pointed out in the introductory chapter, THE TIBETAN ALPHABET AND ITS PRONUNCIATION. The blank space in the lessons leaves room for the student to enter his own phonemic equivalencies, grammatical notes, variant expressions or whatever else of significance may come his way. The introductory chapter on the alphabet provides a foundation for mastering the Kham phonemic system and the accompanying tapes cover both the introduction and all twelve chapters and should enable the student to reproduce these sounds with a fair degree of accuracy. However, there is really no substitute for first hand contact with Tibetan people if the student really intends to master the language. Tapes are only a tool, a starting point. They were recorded in Chengdu at the Southwest Nationalities Institute with my colleague Tsering Huheng. It needs be emphasised that no recording studio was available so a sound man could find much to be desired in the taping. But a good Sony Walkman recorder was used along with good quality tapes and the result while not perfect is still helpful.

It is my settled conviction that the use of romanised script is at best a necessary evil in the early stages of language study and needs to be dispensed with as soon as possible. Obviously students not in contact with native Tibetan speakers need some extraordinary help in basic pronunciation. The cassette tapes accompanying these lessons will provide some of the help needed. There are several reasons why students should master the Tibetan script: (a) The script is easy to learn. (b) It represents Tibetan sounds in a way that romanising never can. Romanising can no more express fine points of Tibetan pronunciation than the Tibetan script could satisfactorily represent English sounds. (c) Although the Khamba have irregularities in pronouncing various letters and combinations of letters, their speech has less of this feature than English does. (Note for instance the different sounds represented by "ough" in English: bough, rough, though, through, lough, thought, etc!) The student will soon learn the differences, irregularities and exceptions. No serious Tibetan student of English would use Tibetan script to represent English sounds. No more can the English speaking student of Tibetan satisfactorily represent Tibetan sounds without using the Tibetan script. (d) A solid knowledge of the Tibetan

script will help in distinguishing irregular phonology. For instance "skyabs" (7) has at least three different sounds in various areas of Kham. "Jub" might represent the standard. "Shub" and "sjub" are variant pronunciations. But this makeshift romanisation cannot really represent the sounds which must be learned from a clear Tibetan speaker. Tone and pitch are involved and cannot be learned apart from a teacher or a good tape. (e) At the risk of seeming to "rub it in", many English Speaking students of Chinese have learned to write several thousand different Chinese characters without too much strain so it seems a small thing indeed to master the Tibetan script. The tones are also inherent in the Tibetan script while Chinese tones must be learned by sheer memory! To sum it all up, this series of lessons is obviously designed for the serious student and is of limited value to the casual learner.

It also needs to be emphasised that this small publication follows in the tradition of major works such as Jaschke's dictionary and other works which were privately financed with no grants from foundations etc which have made possible the truly outstanding publications which have appeared in Tibetan studies in recent years. Still others are coming and those of us who are small fish in this big pond delight in these monumental works. But we would not wish our small contributions to be judged by the exacting standards of the major scholars. We have done our best and trust that our few drops in this large pool of Tibetan knowledge may be of help to some people.

George C. Kraft

End Notes:

(1) 역자[新]

(2) 회 계속 [

(3) **LANA**

(4) नेष रवसुत र्सेवाषा

(5) बे 3व

(६) विभवनःभुः३वा

(7) 원주의

TIBETAN PREFACE by Tsering, October 13, 1990

वर्गे वर्हे रा

प्यत् चिन् र्श्चिन् चीन् अप्यत्ये अर्थे व प्रदेश में व प्रत्ये प्रयोग स्थान क्षेत्र क्षेत्

र्द्धे बुव के रेवाय सेव व्यु केव के विवेद प्येव कंब विवा

कें रेर दश। 1990 विविञ्च यः 10 यदि केंग 13 व्य

CHINESE PREFACE by Professor Hu Shu Jin

序言

藏语属汉藏语系藏缅语族藏语支语言。主要分布于我国西藏 自治区和青海、四川、甘肃、云南等省以及印度、尼泊尔、不丹 和锡金。中国境内的使用人口约 400 来万,分卫藏、安多和康三 个方言,方言之间差别较大。卫藏方言主要分布在西藏自治区; 安多方言主要分布在青海、甘肃以及四川省阿坝藏族羌族自治州 等地的藏族地区: 康方言分布在四川省甘孜藏族自治州,青海省 玉树藏族自治州,云南省迪庆藏族自治州,西藏自治区的昌都、 那曲、林芝和阿里地区的一些地方。使用康方言的人口约有 100 余万。卫藏方言和安多方言,内部比较一致。康方言内部差别较 大,又可划为南路土语'群'、北路土语'群'、中路土语'群' 等等。属北部土语'群'的德格话,在康方言地区,影响较大。 藏语主要以虚词和词序表达句子成分的各种关系,加虑词后词序 比较灵活。动词有时态和式的语法范畴,以屈折变化和虚词表示。 句子语序是主语在前;谓语在后;宾语在主语后、谓语前;如果 是双宾语,间接宾语又在直接宾语前,并加格助词表示。形容词、 数词、指示代词作修辞语时在中心语之后。人称代词、名词作修 饰语时需加属格助词,在中心语前。动词或形容词的修饰语在中 心语前。藏语主语上用不用格助词,用什么格助词,其关键在于 谓语动词的性质。 藏语构词方式主要是复合法,即词根诵过修饰、 联合、支配、表述关系复合构成新词。卫藏地区藏语的名词、代 词、动词、形容词、有敬语和非敬语的区别。

美国学者郭道明(GEORGE C. KRAFT)先生,曾在康区居住多年,酷爱藏语康方言的研究。这次先生不顾 78 岁高龄,又远涉重洋来到我国,并与鄙院进行学术交流。俗话说:"功夫不负有心人"。先生以高昂的热情,惊人的毅力,废寝忘食,殚思竭虑,与我们藏语教研室德格藏族教师胡恒(TSERING)先生合作,在先生所编的藏语康方言读本框架基础上,俩位先生亲密共事,调整和增加了一些新内容,使之更接近日常生活,更符合藏语康方言的现实。为了便于自学,还备有全套录音,可同读本配套使用。这是部可读性强的学习康方言语言的专著,我认为,把藏语作为第二语言学习的人,学完这本书后大约可以初步掌握康语口语常用语言,具备和藏族进行简单会话的能力。郭先生为藏语学科研究做出了贡献,我不禁感到无限的欣慰和敬佩,并深受先生治学精神的感动。

借这本书即将问世之际,特书此序,以表诚挚的祝贺,并愿 今后我们能开展更大范围的合作,把藏语方言的研究推向一个新 的水平。

> 西南民族学院教授 胡书津 1990年10月于中国成都 (劉河南东張石港河河)

INTRODUCTION

The Tibetan Alphabet And Its Pronunciation

No system of romanisation can adequately represent Kham Tibetan pronunciation. Ideally the serious student should study with a native speaker of the Kham dialect or use the tape recording of these lessons. Tsering Huheng has a clear deep bass voice and excellent enunciation. His is the Tibetan voice heard on the four tapes which read out all the Tibetan words in this introduction and in the twelve chapters in the main body of the book. He is an instructor in Tibetan language and literature at the Southwest Nationalities Institute in Chengdu, Sichuan, West China. His home is in Dege in Kham province of eastern Tibet.

The Tibetan alphabet is easy to learn and is not as irregular or inconsistent as English. There are irregularities but these are better learned in a Tibetan context which makes sense rather than with a contrived romanisation which will confuse the student and hinder Some Tibetans are now learning English. No Tibetan solid progress in the language. would ever dream of using Tibetan script to represent English sounds. They learn our English speakers undertaking the study of Tibetan likewise must learn the Tibetan alphabet. It will not take long to learn it and will save much time in the long run. It will also add a zest and interest to language study which is not present when one is constantly leaning on a crutch. Thus chapters one to twelve provide no romanisation. But the accompanying cassette tapes more than compensate for the lack of a crutch. tapes are in stereo and can be played back on mono. But a stereo playback is much clearer and important tonal differences which are fuzzy on mono come across sharp on stereo. In this introduction we shall use some romanisation to provide a springboard for Few Tibetan sounds are identical to corresponding English sounds. the student. romanisation can only give a similar or approximate rendering.

There are thirty letters in the alphabet, each of which carries an inherent "ah" sound. An additional four vowels signs carry, in Tibetan order, the i, u, e and o sounds roughly equivalent to i as in bit, u as in lunar, e as in bet and o as in bone. The i and e can be lengthened by assimilation into or modification by a succeeding sound. Compare the i in machine or the e in beer. The Tibetan u and o are also sometimes umlauted in the same manner. Students acquainted with the diacritical mark placed over a German or Scandinavian vowel or the yü used to represent a Chinese umlaut will have no difficulty with this. The uninitiated will quickly learn (modern pinyin uses no diacritical mark for the Chinese umlaut).

Tibetan language teachers will invariably teach the alphabet in clusters of four letters at a time. The accompanying tape follows this order. No attempt is made at this point to give detailed instructions as to tongue placement etc. The Tibetan teacher can help the student in this area. The student using the tape is advised to attempt to imitate the sounds and also read them into a tape recorder and compare what he hears on his own voice with Tsering's pronunciation.

In this introduction, paragraphs 1-27, I have borrowed extensively from C. A. Bell's GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL TIBETAN, 2nd edition, published in 1919 by the Baptist Mission Press in Calcutta. Bell's grammar treats the Lhasa dialect while this primer deals with the Kham dialect. Thus my treatment in chapters 1-12 bears no relationship to Bell's grammar apart from normal similarities to be found between variant dialects of the same language. But in introducing the alphabet and its formation, Bell's outline is superb and I have adapted it to the Kham situation, sometimes quoting verbatim and at other times revising or modifying it to fit the needs of Kham speech. Thus with this grateful

acknowledgment of help received I have not felt it necessary to use quotation marks (inverted commas to our British friends!) for every direct quotation.

- 1. The Tibetan alphabet was originally developed from the Sanskrit in the 7th century AD. Many of the letters have changed their pronunciation over the centuries.
- The Tibetan letters are as follows:

Consonants and their Romanised Equivalents

Л ка (ga)	「「 kha (k'a)	বা ga	۲ nga
් ca (jia)	க் cha (chia)	E ja (jia)	3° nya
5' ta (da)	ষ tha (t'a)	5 da	ஏ் na
্ব' pa (ba)	덕 pha (p'a)	口 ba	ð∖ _{ma}
ず tsa (dza)	တီ tsha (tsˈa)	É dza	सं wa
ര് _{zha}	ਤੋਂ za (sa)	ロ' 'a (ah)	ਧ, ^{ya}
ズ' ra	تر). la	sha (shia)	∜ sa
5° ha	い a (ah)		

The alphabet is read out twice on the accompanying cassette tape and the student is urged to listen at length to the tape and attempt to reproduce the sounds as exactly as possible. Because the alphabet is read in clusters of four letters, it begins to sound like a rhyme, and memorisation is easy. The first five clusters also have an identical tone pattern which the attentive ear will soon detect. The first letter in the cluster is in a high tone, the second in a medium tone and the last two in a lower tone. The next six letters are in a lower tone, while the final four are in the high tone. Thus the first twenty letters, or two thirds of the alphabet, provide a useful introduction to the tone pattern. The final ten letters will fall into place very easily (ie of through W).

3. Pronunciation Guide

This paragraph will not be taped. It is merely a rough guide to help the student hear and reproduce the sounds heard in the preceding paragraph as Tsering has read them.

- 可 is neither an English "g" or "k". It is close to the Chinese "g" in 干 and in a high tone.
- 可 is an aspirated k. eg "block-head" pronounced in one breath. Similar to the aspirated "k" in Chinese words such as 着. Medium tone.
- পা is similar to the "g" in "gun" and in a lower tone and with more of a guttural sound than শ্ .
- 5' like the "ng" in hang. Say "hangon" eliminating the "ha" sound. Low tone.
- ざ is similar to the "j" in "jar" but also significantly different. The English "j" has more of a guttural sound while the Tibetan is closer to the Chinese sound in 架 which can be romanised "jia" or "chia". High tone.
- **&** aspirated like the "ch" sound in 冷. Say "touch-hands" pronounced in one breath. Medium tone.
- this is a "ja" or "jia" sound in a lower tone than & and with a different use of the tongue and throat which you will hear on the tape.
- 3 like the "ny" sound in "canyon".
- 5 is neither a "ta" nor "da". Listen on the tape for a dental sound.
- 되 an aspirated "t" like / ta" in Chinese. Not to be confused with the English "th" sound as in "think". Pronounce "pat-hard" in one breath.
- 5° is like 5° but pronounced through the throat and in a lower tone than 5° .
- ሻ' like the English "n" in "not". Low tone.
- Similar to "p" in "spot" or "b" in "bottle", but again the exact pronunciation is heard on the tape. High tone.
- 적 an aspirated "p", eg "stop here" pronounced as one word. Not to be confused with the "ph" sound occurring in English words such as "phone". Medium tone.
- ম' is also "ba" but pronounced through the throat and in a lower tone than ম'. If it forms the second syllable of a word whose first syllable ends with a vowel or with ম'মেম' or ম' it is pronounced as "wa". Low tone.
- ই similar to "ma" as in "mama". Low tone.
- రే: "dza" is similar to the "ds" sound in "hands-on", eliminating the "han" sound. High tone.
- க் "ts" aspirated as in "puts-on", eliminating the "pu" sound. Medium tone.
- É is also a "dz", but pronounced through the throat and in a lower tone than ぢ.

- ਚ like "w" in English, eg in "wand". Low tone.
- similar to the "zh" sound in "azure" or "leisure". Low tone and through the throat. Some Kham speakers follow the Lhasa pronunciation which is similar to the "sh" in "shot".
- 3" "za", similar to the "z" in "zone". Some areas in Kham province follow the Lhasa sound which is similar to the "s" in "salt" but pronounced in a lower tone and more through the throat.
- 고" " 'a", sometimes called "a-chiung" であて or "little a" in contrast with ष. When this letter precedes 句になって these letters are pronounced respectively like "g" in "gun", "j" in "jam", "d" in "den", "b" in "bend", and "ds" in "pads".
- 찍 similar to the English "y" in "yacht".
- べ in eastern Kham, such as the Minya area, is similar in sound to the Scottish "r" in "robin", with a slight roll. According to C.A. Bell ヾ is never rolled in Lhasa speech. Tsering from Dege in NW Kham does not roll his ヾ as much as Minya speakers.
- N like the "I" in English, eg "lock".
- Ilike the "sh" in English, but pronounced sharply and through the teeth. It is closer to the 下 ("xia" or "hsia") in Chinese than to "shot" in English. Say "she-ah" sharply and in one syllable. High tone.
- N like the "s" in "sot" but pronounced sharply and through the teeth. High tone.
- 5' like "h" in English but aspirated. High tone.

4. Vowels

The five vowels are called 555시간 "yang-nga".

The four vowels signs are:

Every consonant implies a following "a" unless another vowel is attached.

named વૈંગું "gi-gu", is like "i" in "tin", eg એ "man" = "mi".

- vest, are on tape.
- named অগ্র্রীম্ব্র "dreng-bu", is like "e" in "men". When final it is sometimes like "i" in "tin". অৱ্য' "lem-ba" = to take, and ত্রু'ইপ্স "di-mi" = a key, are on tape.
- ∼ named বৃঁ ₹ "na-ro", is like "hole". র্মৃত্য "lok-ba" = to come back, is on tape.
- 5. In the following table every word is read out on tape. Tsering first spells out the word and then gives the sound. The Tibetan letters with the four vowels-signs are as follows:

गी ki	fg ku	यो ge	FAN ngom
ठे. ci (ji)	∯. chn	Èje	34 nyön
B' ti	शुं thu	5. de	र्नेर nor
گ ^{ا.} pi	र्षुं phu	ਹੈ be	AN mö
🕏 tsi	र्कुं tshu	€ dze	र्सेत्प wöl
बे zhi	ੜ੍ਹੋਂ zu	पे ['] e	र्थेऽ। yö
₹' ri	ري lu	প she	NET song
		ਤ੍ਰੇ he	ऐ om
			note: small 'o' = ঝ ma

6. Final Consonants

The tape of the preceding table gives the ordinary pronunciation of the vowels, although in the \sim (na-ro) column, the pronunciation is affected by some of the final consonants. There are only ten final consonants; that is to say, though any letter may be a "root letter" of a syllable, only one of these ten consonants may follow the root letter. These ten final consonants are as follows:

is pronounced so slightly as hardly to be heard, and modifies the sound of the preceding vowel. Note the two words on the tape: ঠাবা "mi" = eye, and মের্বামা "pok-ba" = to hit. In the latter the final "k" sound is clearly heard. In general, the final "ga" when followed by another consonant in a second syllable of the same word is clearly heard but the hard "g" sound becomes a softer "k". Thus for

heard but the hard "g" sound becomes a softer "k". Thus for রেইবা্ম' you hear "pokba". Another common word is অব্যুখ "lak-ba" = hand, which is not taped.

[Note: In general, when the vowel "gigu" is followed by a final letter, its sound is modified from the "l" sound in "tin", to a sound closer to the Chinese "l" in "min" or the English "ee" in "seen" spoken quickly]

is pronounced more sharply than when an initial. Ordinarily it does not affect the pronunciation of the preceding vowel in Lhasa speech, eg ਨੈੱ\ડ "ming" = name, ਨੇੱ\ડ \ਹ "long-wa" = blind. These words are not on tape. However in Kham speech the final \u03c4 changes the inherent "ah" sound into an "o" sound. Two words are spelled out on the tape: ਨੈ\ડ \u03c4 = "many" is pronounced "mong-bo", while \u03c4\u

This is not all as complicated as it sounds and the student is urged not to become bogged down attempting to memorise rules. Memorise the alphabet and learn the vowel sounds and signs but do not attempt to master the rest of this introductory chapter in isolation from the body of the book. Use the material in this and the following paragraphs as reference material and begin the study of the lessons in Kham speech as soon as possible. If you are studying with a Tibetan teacher, go over this introduction with him or her to get a grasp of the general principles herein expounded. Then go to the main lessons and refer back to this chapter only when necessary. If you are limited to the taped lessons, do the same thing. Learning to form sentences and speak is fascinating. Learning rules in isolation from people and speech is deadening.

- - To sum up, note that with the occasional exception of the final "la", these three consonants are not themselves pronounced but only modify the sound of the preceding vowel. Listen carefully to your teacher or the tape when you encounter the final "la". It is not sounded as strongly as the final English "l" sound.
- ক্ "na" modifies vowels as 5 অ' and অ' modify them but is itself pronounced. Note the following example on the tape: অক্ answer = "len". When followed by অ' ব' ত' or ক' in the same word, ক' is pronounced as "m", eg ইক্সিট precious = "rim-bo-che", is read out on tape.
- "ba" as a final consonant is pronounced the same as when an initial. It modifies the "ah" sound as follows: ঠেন delegate = "tshap" in Lhasa speech but comes out as "tshub" in Kham speech. This is read clearly on the tape. A further illustration which is not on the tape could be ২০ the best = "rub" with the vowel sound roughly similar to the English vowel in "tub", "rubble", "bubble" etc.
- 장 지 "ma" and "ra" as final consonants do not measurably affect the pronunciation of the vowel and are themselves pronounced the same as when initial, eg 크레디 "zamba" =

bridge, रूप" = corner. But र्"ra" like प्" "ga" is sometimes pronounced so lightly as hardly to be heard. "Zamba" and "zur" are on the tape.

ম' "a" is not itself pronounced, but in Lhasa speech lengthens the sound of the vowel preceding it. Listen to the following word on the tape to see if this holds true for the Kham pronunciation: বৃধাঝ্বিম "nam-k'a" = sky.

7. Affix

N' the letter "sa" also occurs as a second final consonant or affix after either of the four letters প্রতিষ্ঠা. It is not pronounced, but in the case of প্রতিষ্ঠা "ga" preceded by তে "ah" it has the effect of lengthening the "ah". Note the following example on the tape: অপ্রতিষ্ঠা or অপ্রতিষ্ঠা "la-si" or "la-so" = yes.

8. Sanskrit Letters

tra thra dra na kha chia

is known as "ta-lo-tra", which means "ta reversed is tra"; δ as "ha-lo-na" which means "na reversed is na" and so on.

9. Examples

The student will do well to cover the romanised Tibetan letters with a piece of paper and thus test his knowledge of the Tibetan alphabet and its pronunciation. These words are all on tape.

र्गे प	ko-wa = leather	别工.	gar = encampment	AT.	shing = tree
\$	chu = water	₪.ਈ.	a-ma = mother	Ã5:	ö = light
ध क्	phen = profit	र्बेब्यः	zhöm-ba = to ride	₽.	sa = earth
∄.⊄.	za-wa = to eat	55'4'	de-pa = faith	55	dong = and
जब.ग	le-ka (ga) = work	जीवी.	lu = sheep	त्यवाऱ्यः	lak-pa = hand
ÉÁ	jo-wo = lord				

10. Dipthongs

There are no real dipthongs, but under this heading may be classed the combinations "ai" "oi" and "ui", occurring when the one syllable of a word ends in "a", "o", or "u", and the next begins with "i". The following words are spelled and read out on tape:

पै "i" modifies the preceding vowels less in Kham speech than in the Lhasa dialect.

Other combinations of vowels are read on the tape as follows:

These combinations are only occasionally used in speech. They are not really dipthongs as each vowel is clearly pronounced. Tsering, to accommodate the beginning student has read these somewhat slowly. In everyday speech they will be rapidly pronounced.

11. Compound Consonants

What Bell calls compound consonants, for computer software purposes could be called "stacked consonants". Paragraphs 11-22 will treat a feature of Tibetan spelling in which the consonants are not joined horizontally as in English spelling, but Compound consonants are of two kinds, namely "subjoined" and vertically.

"superadded". The subjoined consonants are: 박 딱 ར ལ and 芍 . They are

known respectively as:

wa-zur, "wa" on the edge (pt 12) ሣ'ባታባላ ya-ta, "ya" subjoined (pt 13)

ম'বচ্বাম' ra-ta, "ra" subjoined (pt 14) থাবচ্বাম' la-ta, "la" subjoined (pt 16)

5'বদ্পা ha-ta, "ha" subjoined (pt 15)

12. "Wazurs" 먹ୂ지

"Wazur" may be joined to fifteen consonants as read out on tape:

ण ३ ५ ५ ई ई ज़ ब ४ ५ ५ ५ ५

Note the slight lengthening of the sound of the vowel. of "tsha" = salt, is on the tape for the student to check this sound.

13. "Yatas" অ'বদ্পা

"Yatas" are joined to seven letters which are read out twice on the tape. The first reading gives the eastern Kham or Minya pronunciation. The second reading gives the western Kham which differs in three letters as will be seen below. romanisation attempts to give a rough approximation of the sound you will hear on the

tape. This is a crude home made crutch which you will throw away as you master the correct sounds from the tape or your teacher. You will note the abbreviated form of "ya".

到 jia (high tone) 写 chia (med. tone) 到 jia (low tone) 与 jia (high tone)

₫ chia (med. tone) 및 jia (low tone) 및 nya (low tone-2nd reading high tone)

The second reading gives variant pronunciations as follows:

5 shia (high tone) 5 shia (med. tone) 5 shia (low tone)

Three further examples of "yatas" follow on the tape:

र्गुर्द्भ jiong-bo = hard धुँब्भ पं chim-ba = to go पु jia = bird

Note that the last two words are also pronounced respectively as "shim-ba" and "shia". This is on the tape as a variant reading.

14. "Rata" ২'বচ্গ্ৰ

"Rata" is joined in an abbreviated form to thirteen consonants, all on tape.

শু tra ঘু thra ঘু dra হু tra হু thra

মূ dra কু na ঝু ma পু sha(thra) শু sa সূ shra (hra)

Examples on tape:

য়বা thra = blood য়া dru = boat ইন্যয় dri-bu = bell

ਤ੍ਰੈਅਧ' (ਧੜ੍ਹੇ'ਧ') dri-ba (dri-wa) = to write ਪੂੰੰੰਂ se = son ਪੂਰ' sub = bridle

15. "Hata" 5 বদ্ধা

"Hata" in the Kham colloquial is not used except with "\(\mathbb{Q}\), eg \(\mathbb{Q}\) "hla" = a god, the "h" being subjoined to five other consonants in transcribing Sanskrit words. Being of no use in the colloquial they are not included here.

16. "Lata" এবদ্বা

"Lata" is joined to six consonants. These are all sounded as "la" in a high tone, except 흵 which is pronounced "da", and ས། which sounds like "hla" in 및 .

Listen on the tape to the following: 꿰 뭐 뭐 뭐 뭐 뭐

Two examples are taped: ལྷ་lu" = song, and རྡ་བ་ "da-wa" = month.

17. Stacked Words

Here and on the tape several examples are given. The second word for "reed pen" illustrates what is called a "stacked" word, ie several letters written vertically instead of horizontally. Thus N is subjoined under N as N, and N is subjoined under N as N. Then the "u" vowel or ocompletes the stack: No Follow carefully several times the Tibetan system of spelling. Repeat it after your teacher or the tape and it will soon become second nature. Nine examples follow and are taped:

বুবা "dra" = rock (low tone)

"nyu-gu" = reed pen (high & low tone respectively)

জীৰ্ণীবা "hle-go" = basket (both high tone)

্বি:শ্ব্ব "nga-i sub" = my bridle (low, low & high tone)

ર્થિ5 ત્રી ૅર્યુંગ "chio-ci (ji) so = your life (med, high & high tone)

विंदे जुं "ko-i lu" = his song (med, high)

ল্বেমার্ব্র "zhub-dro" = dance (both low tone)

বুম "drong-kho" = chest [of body] (low & med tones)

"song-ga" = lane (high & low tone)

18. Superscribed Consonants: "Ram-go" ୍ୟ ଧର୍ମ

There are three of these, namely \nwarrow \square and \square . They are placed on the tops of other letters.

is placed on the top of twelve consonants, thus:

Note that ヾ is written as T except with タ when the full ヾ is written. Also ξ.

Listen carefully to your teacher or Tsering's voice on the tape and you will discover the following tonal pattern:

- 1. The three letters η 5 and δ which are originally in the high tone are not changed.
- 2. Five letters, $\P \in S \cap A$ and E are originally a low tone which sometimes seem to have a bit of a roll at the end are flattened out or "hardened". This tonal phenomenon is more distinct in Eastern Kham, especially Minya dialect, but less clear in Western Kham where Tsering is from.
- 3. Four other letters, 5'3' and 5' which are originally read low tone become high tone.

Note that Tsering reads these twelve consonants as subjoined, eg π = "ra-ka-ta-ka". The word for superadded π is π "ram-go" or "ra head".

19. Examples of "Ram-go"

All examples are on tape

Note that $\vec{\prec}$ itself is ordinarily not pronounced except sometimes when occurring in the second syllable of words, eg $\vec{\xi}\vec{\epsilon}$ "dor-je", sacred thunderbolt. However, there are areas in Kham where the $\vec{\prec}$ and $\vec{\lor}$ heads are pronounced. The student who has Tibetan spelling as opposed to one leaning on a romanisation crutch will often be able to understand this type of speech, while the dilettante is baffled.

20. "Lam-go" ম'ঝর্বা

ম' is named ম'ঝ্ৰ্ "lam-go" ie "la-head". It is superadded to ten consonants as follows:

21. "Sam-go" শ'ঝর্থা

N' as a superadded consonant is named প'ঠার্থ . It is superadded to eleven consonants as follows:

These are pronounced in the same way as the corresponding consonants with superadded \prec or \prec with four exceptions. \prec \prec \prec all have a slight nasal sound. Listen to the tape.

The consonants surmounted by ♥ or ♥ are similarly said to be "tied on", eg ੲ is named "la-nga-da", while ੲ is named "sa-da-da".

22. Examples of "Lam-go" and "Sam-go"

Here we have six words on tape which will further illustrate word formation.

23. Prefixed Letters

पः occurs before पिया के हा घा ५ था के ही

Examples on tape:

ম্বিশ ci = one (pron. "jee" as in jeep), high tone স্থেম্ম sar-pa (ba) = new (with slight "r" sound in "sar"), high tone স্ব্ৰ den = bolster, low tone বৃদ্ধ ngul = silver স্ক্ৰ tong (dong) -wa = send, high tone স্বেম্ম khe-po (k'e-bo) = skilful, med & high tone স্ক্ৰ dun = seven, low tone স্ক্ৰম্ম dzom-pa (ba) = to assemble (note the slight nasal sound before "dzom".

- 24. Confusion might arise in the case of one of the prefixed letters making a word with one of the final consonants, the vowel being the inherent "a", eg 5୩ as to whether it represents "da" or "ga". The confusion is obviated as follows. If 5 is the initial it is written 5୩ "da". If 5 is the prefix, पं is added thus: 5୩૫ = "ga". This last word is taped.
- 25. When \P as initial consonant follows \P as prefix, the combination is either sounded as "wa" or not sounded at all. Listen on the tape to the two words:

ব্ৰাম "wu" = breath বৃদ্ধ "wong" = power, authority

If accompanied by a "ya-da", the sound is totally changed. Ordinarily \mathfrak{J} would be spelled out "ba-ya-da-jia". Listen on the tape to the spelling of these two words:

555N "yong" = melody, spelled out as "da-wa-ya-da-ya-nga-sa-yong"

১১৭ ম "yuk-pa" (ba) = to throw

This concludes the taping of the alphabet. But since all twelve chapters are on tape the student can continue the study of the sound system.

26. The Tones

Here I quote Bell before adding some observations regarding Kham tones. "in Tibetan the tone, that is to say the pitch of the voice, varies, each word in this language having a tone in which it should be pronounced. It is very important for the student to render these tones with substantial accuracy; otherwise the pronunciation becomes uncertain and many of his words will assume meanings which he does not intend for them".

Regarding Kham tones, my Dege colleague seems to have a somewhat different tone pattern from Minya speakers. Dege is western Kham while Minya is Eastern. However, the two regions have no difficulty in communicating with each other. Follow Tsering's voice pattern as closely as you can. The next point may help you to differentiate between the tones. Again I quote from Bell since basically the tone patterns are the same. Again, do not attempt to memorise all this material. Use it as reference and become aware of basic principles.

27. "For practical purposes we must discriminate between three tones, namely: the high, the medium and the low. The initial letter and the prefix govern the tone."

High tone. Use this tone with any of the following initials:

गाउ ५ य ई भाग ५ ५

In Kham speech the following initials are in a high tone when they begin with a prefix or a superscribed consonant: 5' 3' 4' 4' 4'

Medium tone. Use this tone in a word beginning with the following letters as initial sounds, whether with or without a prefix: [다 죠 목 목 목

Low tone. Use this in a word beginning with any of the following letters as initials:

या र ह 3 र ब य अहं स ब ब य प र य

The student has already learned that six of these "low tone" letters change to a "high tone" when they have a prefix. Listen carefully to the tape or to your teacher and you may detect some slight change in some of the other letters. As indicated in an earlier point a low rolling tone seems to flatten out when given a prefix. However, this can all sound very confusing and the discerning student will learn more from listening to the individual sounds than he will from these "rules". Do not be in bondage to any rules. Trust your ear and use the rules only if they are helpful. As soon as you find them confusing, put them aside and go to the tape or your teacher.

Chapter One येतु दूर वे

Lesson One र्रेजिय केंद्र दर वि

Vocabulary सेट देंग

- 1. 5] I, me
- 2. [\$\) you
- 3. $\widetilde{|\Psi|}$ he, him, she, her $[\widetilde{*}]$ is commonly used for "she" and "her"]
- 4. **a** sign of plural (persons, animals, things)
- 5. খীবা "to be", attributive, generally used with first person declarative and second person interrogative. In using ঋৰ the speaker claims sure knowledge of his assertions.
- "to be", attributive. Generally used with second and third person, although this is not an unvarying practice in colloquial language. 写 expresses a lesser degree of first hand knowledge than 為。
- 7. 451 Tibet
- 8. An affix. Affixed to a verb or noun denotes a person or inhabitant of a place, or the doer of an action as with "er", "or" and "an" endings in English.
- 9. ব্র্যা A Tibetan
- 10. 🐧 Chinese
- 11. A man, a person; no, not
- 12. તુંએ A Chinese person [NB In modern Kham, the word રેવાય meaning "type", or in this context "ethnic group" is commonly used. Thus કુરવાયા વેદ્દરવાયા etc.]
- 13. বৃথা বাবা a teacher
- 14. लेगांग paper
- 15. ਯਾਤੀ This. Generally used alone as a pronoun, but occasionally in combination as an adjective.
- 16. ष्रीपदी This. A common alternative to अपदे .

Sentences ঠিবাবাবা

(Illustrating the use of भेज् and रें)।

- 1. रप्पे**दा** lam.
- 2. ടര്ജ് എപ്പ We are.
- 3. ब्रिंप्सिन्। You are. [ब्रिंप्सिना]
- 4. ब्रिंडिस्ट्री You are (plural). [ब्रिंडिस्ट्रीम]
- 5. **承式** He is.
- 6. विकेटिन They are.
- 7. र्विन्द्रवे क्रुं देन He is (the) teacher.
- 8. বর্বিব্যথীরা I am a Tibetan
- 9. र्विकुकेरें He is Chinese.
- 10. ब्रिंड्-इक्केंक् के प्राप्त भारत (ब्रिंड्-इक्केंक् के प्राप्त विकास विकास के किल्केंक किलकेंक किल्केंक किलकेंक किलकेंक
- 11. বিউবিস্মের্ম্ব্র They are Tibetans. No plural form is used for "Tibetans" since this is indicated by the context.
- 12. ५र्कें कुं के रें प्र
- 13. अप्दि निवासारेता This is paper.
- 14. ਵੱਡੀ ਐਪੰਗ We are Chinese (The preferred form for no. 12, although both forms are commonly used).

Lesson Two শ্র্বিক্রবারীশ্ব

Vocabulary बेर्ट्स

- 1. পৃথাই। a friend
- 2. 🎳 sign of plural

Examples कैवा युप

(The use of as a sign of plural is repeated for clarification and explanation)

- 1. 50 we, us
- 2. 157 8 you
- 3. पिकी they, them
- 4. र्षोक्तं teachers
- 5. विषयिकी friends

If the plural is indicated by numerals or by the general context, \mathcal{X} is not always necessary, and in many cases it would be definitely incorrect. This will be illustrated in later lessons, as will the use of \mathcal{X} to form the plural of animals and objects.

Lesson Three र्से प क व पास्ताया

Vocabulary सेट छेप

- 1. sign of possessive, forms genitive case
- 2. খীবা books, letters, writing in general
- 3. Start Tibetan reed pen
- 4. 55 (1) silver, hard money

The use of $\hat{\P}$ as a sign of the possessive.

The literary language uses several words as the sign of the possessive, most of them corresponding to the use of $\frac{1}{100}$ in Chinese. $\frac{1}{100}$ is the word commonly used in Kham colloquial and the literary forms will not be treated at this time. It may be translated by the English possessive forms in "'s" or "s' " or by the use of the genitive phrases with "of".

Examples ळेवा युवा

1. र्यो my, mine

2. ८र्ट्सेंगे our, ours

3. ब्रिंड्'बो your, yours

4. ब्रिंट् र्रें वी your, yours

5. विं वी his, hers

6. पिंकेंपी theirs

8. ब्रिंड् वेप्पेव your book

9. विज्ञेञ्चियाची his pen

10. र्विकेंगे निवासी their friends

11. ५वे क्व व ५६०० teacher's silver

12. ሤሚና ሻና ኒፕ ና ባ ና ር ሚገሩ ነ This is that Tibetan's silver. Note: दे = that

Lesson Four क्रेंच कंत्र पति य

Vocabulary सेट्स्प

1. 제 mother; negative (no, not, do not)

2. β that, the

3. र्की**ठा** is not, am not (ब प्येक्)

to write (NB this is the perfect root but in colloquial language literary verb roots are not used accurately)

To write letters, books etc. Some Western grammarian has coined a term for this construction: "compound verb". A verb with its object according to this theory forms what in English would be a common verb. However, it seems simpler and more logical to think in Tibetan and not force an English grammatical form upon a

simple Tibetan phrase.

6. पर्देव। to read aloud, to chant

7. भे वो पर्देज । to read aloud, as from a book

8. 斜钉 or 斜气面 speech, words, language

9. <u>あ</u>深灯 Chinese speech

10. 국가 Tibetan speech

11. ক্র্বা to use (a versatile verb of many uses which will be treated later)

12. বিশ্ব instrumental of ব (বিশ্ব)

13. বিদ্যান্ত্রীবা to speak (use) Tibetan

14. 및 to look, to read silently

15. খিবীন্ম to read a book or letter

16. শ্বিমা to study, to teach [NB ৰ্ড্ৰুম is commonly used for "study", and স্থবৰণ for "teach"]

17. খিবীপুরা to study (books) [भेवेर्स्टः]

18. বিখা instrumental of বি (বিণীখ)

19. বীপা Sign of instrumental or agentive. Indicates the doer, speaker,

actor, maker etc.

Negative adverbs ঝ and ঝ illustrated and explained.

It is sometimes difficult to determine in a given instance when to use $\[a \]$ and when to use $\[a \]$. It may be stated as a guide, though not as an infallible rule, that $\[a \]$ is used with the present and future tense, and $\[a \]$ with the past tense and imperative mood. When used with one syllable verbs they always precede the verb. The verbs $\[a \]$ and $\[a \]$ present an exception to the suggestion of uses with various tenses. $\[a \]$ is commonly used with these two verbs.

Sentences क्रेज्य्यूया

l. ५वी अ२६। (It) is not mine. Note that "it", while required to complete the sense in English, is left unexpressed in Tibetan.

2. धेर्चे देविकार देन द्वास्त्र केर्द्री The book is not his. It is the teacher's. Note again the omission of "it" in Tibetan.

3. ઽપેંઽપાસેના મુંભેપ્યેના lam not Tibetan. (I) am Chinese. Note that the one subject, દ , does duty for both verbs.

4. विकुकिकारेत् वेद्यापेता [रेत्] He is not Chinese. He is Tibetan.

5. খেবান্ত্ৰীমা Do not write! Literally, "do not write letters!". This

is another example of the so-called compound

verb.

6. ସଂସ୍କ୍ରିୟା (I) shall not write. This is the simple future

construction with के. The previous imperative in

no.5 requires མ་.

7. रुपर्देवा Do not read (aloud). Note the pronunciation of क

as it takes a final a sound from the प in the following word. "Mahn-dohn" might be a rough

approximation.

৪ ८९'भे'पर्देब। I shall not read.

9. ক্রাঙ্গান্ত বিদ্যান্ত বিশ্বাধা Do not use Chinese. Please use Tibetan (ইন্মান

please).

10. ५वो क्वर वीश प्रे वो के श्रेवा (The) teacher will not teach (the) lesson. Literally

"books" or "words".

11. भेगेदेख्य Do not read that book.

12. धेर्चे देर्स्स (धेर्चे देर्स्स भेर्स्स) I shall not read the book. Note that in the fore-

going example the subject 5 is in the nominative case. Strict grammatical usage requires that it be read as 54 in the instrumental or agentive case.

But in common speech both forms are used.

13. বিশ্ববিদ্যান্ত্রী He does not speak Tibetan.

Lesson Five भूव क्व युप

Vocabulary बेद केंग

1. বেবী this: generally used in conjunction with a noun as in the next entry.

2. એપર્ડી [or શુપરિં] this man, this person. [શુ is the common pronunciation of સે in western Kham].

The use of पदी अपदी है।

As a <u>pronoun, พาส์</u> is commonly used, eg เพาส์ ราจานาจาร์ This is my book.

As an <u>adjective</u>, দ্ব is commonly used, eg খাবাদেই দ্বাদি This book is mine.

expresses the thought of "that" or the definite article "the". Which usage is meant is determined by the context. Note also that in Tibetan "this", "that" and "the" are often left unexpressed when they would be required to complete the sense in an English

translation. As the student begins to think in Tibetan rather than translating into English this will seem like fairly simple and normal language.

Examples ঠিবাবাবা

1. এপান্দ্রী this book

2. খ্রুগ্রান্ত্রী the pen, that pen

3. বৃণীক্ষ্ববি the teacher

4. প্ৰাইনেইটি these friends (note that the plural sign follows the adjective as

the adjective follows the noun)

5. ਐਾਪਨੀ this man

6. भेग्यें these people

7. कै'पर्दे'र'वी'द्वीस्त्र्व'रेट्| This man is my teacher.

8. केंद्रे केंपियो प्रापिदेंदेत्। Those people are his friends. Note that the sign of the plural

must not be used for friends. This is understood by the

context.

9. श्रु:शुर्देशिंद्रजेरेद्रा That pen is yours.

10. ह्युन्दे के दिन्दे Those pens are mine.

11. दे: दें शुं शुं रें दी That is my pen.

Lesson Six क्रेंचर्क्क द्वाया

Vocabulary भेरळेंग

1. ঐ্র্রামা before, previously, formerly

2. ইবামা please

Sentences ঠিবায়্বা

1. रुषको पर्देन विद्वापा । shall not read. You read please.

2. ५९ केंद्र पार्यर्देक्। I (will) read first (lit. before you do). Note that the adverb क्ष्य here precedes the verb. It

can also precede the subject as in the next

example.

3. ब्रेंबायादबायदेवा I (will) read first. This sentence could have a double meaning: 1) I will read first and you

follow, or 2) I shall read first and later do

something else.

धेकेदेळेष्ट्रिक्षेणसञ् Do not read those books.

ष्णयदे यदेव सेवाश Please read this.

ष्णयदीः श्रेषः रेवाषा Please write this.

7. धेवोपरीयुषर्भवाषा Please write this word.

नवारी धेवो परे यूर्ने वाश Friend! Please read this book.

্বনী রুৱা হ'বী প্রবাহী বী আবী দেইর ইবাখা Teacher! Please read aloud from my friend's book.

10. दवीक्ववीधीवीअधी Do not read from the teacher's book. Lit. "that

book of the teacher's". 11. मुः सद्भद्धा वेदः सद्धिव Do not study Chinese. Study Tibetan. [Note: is commonly used instead of a for "study"]

12. र्भवाशायदे दवो मन वी रेड्रा This paper belongs to the teacher. Lit. "is the

teacher's".

Chapter Two येतु वृष्ट्रेस या

Lesson One ब्रेंच कं रूप केंब दिन

Vocabulary नेर केंग

- 1. 띠 (1) postposition: to, at, on, concerning, for. (2) a mountain pass
- 2. 451 to have, to be, both in the sense of existing and attributive
- 3. ઽવેઃઢા books, specifically. Not either books or writing in general as ધોવો:
- 4. ষ্ট্রীকা to give, often pronounced as স্বীৰ
- 5. 킠지 to tell, to say
- 6. ব্ৰহ্ম to do, to make
- 7. बेंबरेंदें। Auxiliary verb. Forms past tense, second and third person.
- 8. ५५ हे अर्दे। Kangding. Lit. the confluence of the हे and ५४ rivers.
- 9. 457 home, inside
- 10. বৃ্দ্ৰমা in, into, inside, at home
- 11. (\$\tilde{7}\tilde{5}\) to come; also used as an auxiliary to form the future tense.
- 12. দ্ব্ৰী to go, to proceed
- 13. 599 to want, desire, need. Also used as an auxiliary to form future tense and imperative mood.
- 14. Sign of interrogative
- 15. 🖎 alternative form of 🐧, interrogative
- 16. বিবা to get, obtain
- 17. উবা indefinite article: a, an

The use of 3

This word is much like English prepositions "to", "for", "at", "concerning" etc. It needs careful illustration as it is a key word in understanding and speaking colloquial Tibetan.

(a) Used with অঁব্য in the sense of having, possessing. ব্যৱস্থানী

1. र पर्योर् I have.

If it be of help in grasping the idiom, it might be explained that where in relation to the subject shas the force of "concerning me" or "in regard to me". Thus arbitrarily, "concerning me there is a having or a possessing". It may help to examine the force of such that a number of other words which we should call verbs are not reckoned as such by Tibetan grammarians because they do not have volitional activity inherent in them. Thus such that the expresses a nominative function, a "having", a "being", a "possessing". Another arbitrary translation might be: "For me, there is, there exists". But no explanation in English can be satisfactory as a repetition of the construction itself until the student uses it naturally. Merely note that we must be used in conjunction with such that such that if one should say such that say in the saying "I am", "I exist", not "I have".

2. ଽ୕ନ୍ୟ'ୱସି'&'ଐ୍ୱା I have (a) book.

3. বিসেমির He has. [NB ঝ্রুমির্মার is the commonly used third person auxiliary verbs in modern colloquial Kham. Eg

विंत्यचेंद्रत्ये देत्।]

4. वित्याञ्चार्याची He has a pen(s).

5. ব্রিদ্রেম্মিদ্য You have.

6. ब्रिंन पार्भेषा (पार्थेन) You have paper.

7. ५वो क्व के त्याप्तु पर्योज्ञा The teachers have silver.

8. विकेशियाद्येकप्पेद। They have books.

9. ব্রিস্টিশিন্দীকী জীন্দী কীনা Do you have any books? No! (এন = have not, is not) [The third person negative is জিন্দাৰাইন]

(b) 때 expressing "to". 디디 앤디 빗디디

1. হ'মে'ষ্ট্রবাহ্মি Please give (it) to me.

2. विप्याञ्चेत्रारेणाया Please give it to him.

3. रायचेर रेवाषा Say it to me. Please tell me.

- 4. रायाद्येक्षेत्र सेवाण Please give me a book. Note that the indefinite article हैवा "a", "an" always follows, never precedes the noun. With rare exceptions this is also true of the definite article.
- 5. वित्य नेपासु डेपा श्रेव रेपाया Please give (some) paper to him.
- 1. रायप्ये वे डेवा दे रेवाया [or देव रेवाया]

Please write a letter for me. This could also read "Please write a letter to me". A later lesson will remove the ambiguity. Even with this construction the context will usually make the meaning clear.

- 2. रायाञ्चाता उपापचित्रपाशा Please make a pen for me.
- (d) 지 expressing "toward", "to", "movement towards".
- 1. विप्त्र हे अर्दे त्य पर्वे बेन् रेंद्र He went to Kangding [NB के is the commonly used past form of वि
- 2. (T) (A) Come in to the house. (T) = home, house; (A) = movement towards; (A) = come (imperative of (A))
- 3. विंत्ररायां के विंद्रा [विंत्ररायां वेंद्रायां के से द्वा] He will not come in.
- (e) (a) required with 5 (a) "to want", "to desire".

To express in Tibetan, "I want", requires the use of a with the noun or pronoun to complete the thought. This may be due to the nature of the word 5 a which we would call a verb since its meaning is definitely "to want", "to need", "to desire". However, to desire is more spontaneous than volitional on the part of the "desirer". Thus it is reckoned as a nominative.

- 2. ১ বেনি বিশ্ব I do not want (it). Note that "it" is not expressed but sometimes the noun is repeated as in the next example.
- 3. ५५तग्रेन्स्य I want the silver.
- 4. ડ્યેં ઢંડ્રોફોર્ડ્ પાએડ્વેંચા Do you want the book?
- 5. হ'ম'ব্ৰীমা I want it.

No. 5 could be rendered: "As regards me, there is a desiring", or "To me, it is desired". However, all such explanations are forced and fanciful. The simplest thing is to think in Tibetan and not worry about the English equivalents.

(f) আ completing the sense of ইবা.

This word $\[\]$ will serve to illustrate another type of Tibetan word which in English would be reckoned as a verb, but to which is ascribed a nominative function by Tibetans. It would ordinarily be translated "to get", "to obtain". But the action of the recipient is passive, if such a statement is admissible. The person does not so much go out after the object as it is that the object comes to him. Hence the use of a to complete the sense. The past tense construction with $\frac{1}{2}$ is introduced here and also point "d" and should cause no difficulty to the student.

- 1. ५५,०४५ र पर्विय बैक रें । received the silver.
- 2. र्निज्जान्देनिक्यक्तिन्देन् He received the paper.
- (g) 띠 as indicating the indirect object.
- 1. বিশ্বস্থা বার্থ্ব ভ্রার্থ্ব ভ্রার্থ ভ্রার্থ্ব ভ্রার্থ্ব ভ্রার্থ্ব ভ্রার্থ ভ্রার্থ ভ্রার্থ ভ্রার্থ্ব ভ্রার্থ ভ্রার্থ
- 2. विश्वादिता के कि स्थाप कि gave me the silver. He gave the silver to me.

Lesson Two ब्रेंच कंत्र वार्ड ब या

Vocabulary सेंद केंग

- 1. Sign of instrumental (expounded in this lesson)
- 2. Auxiliary verb: forms past tense, first person
- 3. बैंक्पीक् Auxiliary verb: forms past tense, first person
- 4. 戈可 to see
- 5. ५ वें to know, to understand
- 6. 5 है। वें not to know, not to understand
- 7. Figure 1. To recognise, to know a person
- 8. ইউপিপ্ৰা not to recognise or know a person (Note that ই = countenance, face; প্ৰা = to know)

9. To hear, to understand, to know, to comprehend

10. ביקן that, after that manner, such, so, thus

11. 직직제 verb = to think; noun = thought, mind

12. ट्रेंग हो a table (a Chinese word)

13. 957 wood

14. 국'지 there

বীমা the sign of the agentive or instrumental (ই)্রন্ত্রী)

This usage is more easily illustrated than explained. No English terminology can explain infallibly and unerringly when and where the instrumental should be used. Much depends on getting the feel of the language and observing when and where the Tibetans themselves use the instrumental case. This will be a more satisfactory method of learning its use than would the arbitrary English grammatical terms explaining its use. Almost every English grammatical explanation of Tibetan usage will fall down at one point or another. In colloquial speech the instrumental is not used uniformly, the subject of a sentence being at one time in the nominative case and the next time in a similar construction in the instrumental case, and this for no apparent reason except convenience and usage of the speaker. Tibetan scholars however, insist that the instrumental should always be used with action verbs and that the failure to use it in common speech is incorrect and should not be regarded as license for the learner to follow that practice. Note also that the literary language has several forms for the instrumental. They will not be treated here. In general it may be said that the sign of the instrumental is affixed to the subject of the sentence in which the verb expresses the following ideas:

- (a) Making, doing, building, constructing. (ব্রিব্যর্থা)
- 1. शुन्तर्भियं विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व मिल made this pen. By him this pen was made.
- (b) Speaking, saying, preaching, explaining etc.

1. विं'वीश'बेर'बेद'रेट्रा He said it.

2. ब्रिंड् पीश पर्देन चेन रेड्। You chanted it.

- (c) Looking, seeing, observing etc.
- 1. ८ पीष रेपा बेद प्येदा
- (d) Knowing, understanding, recognising.
- 1. ८.वीच ५.की वी

I do not know.

I saw it.

2. केदिरकी षर्दिकी भीषा

I do not recognise that man.

- (e) Writing, painting, drawing etc.
- 1. भैं वो पर्दे ब्रिंद वी अ दी अ दी अ प्री अ दी अ दी अ दी अ दी अ वी Did you write this letter? I wrote it.
- (f) Hearing, listening.
- 1. दवीषार्विज्ञेत्राधिता

I heard it.

- (g) Thinking, pondering, considering, reflecting etc.
- 1. ട'বীম'ই'দেহ্'বমধ্য'ভ্ৰীক'মীবা That it what I thought.
- (h) Note that all the verbs in the foregoing examples are capable of taking an object and would be considered transitive in the English sense. But not all Tibetan words which we might define as transitive verbs require the subject to be in the instrumental case. For instance আঁচ "to have", can take an object but its subject would never be in the instrumental case. This is true of other verbs as well but observation will soon teach the student where the instrumental is used and where not.
- (i) The instrumental গ্ৰ্ম is used to express the material out of which things are made. This differs from the foregoing examples. There the instrumental indicates the worker. Here it indicates that which is worked on. (ই্রহ্ম)
- 1. र्भुजा है दे ज़ैद वीष पर्वेष वेब रेंद्री That table is made of wood.

Lesson Three र्से य र्कं व ग्रुस

Vocabulary बैर कैंप

- 1. বৃঁথা from, by; gerundial particle, forms ablative case.
- 2. (15-35) in the city.
- 3. র্থিন্দ্রের্দেখা in the city.
- 4. र्वे**६ दे** किया from the city.
- 5. TIN came. Past tense of 🛣.
- go! Imperative, and as such used only to "inferiors" and then very carefully. Perfect root of र्वे .
- 7. $\sqrt{9}$ come! Imperative of $\sqrt[3]{x}$.
- 8. पर्नेश Perfect root of पर्ने .

The uses of \overline{A} .

This word, along with ray, is most vital to an understanding of both colloquial and literary Tibetan. Very few conjunctions are used regularly in Tibetan. One occasionally encounters an Anglicised, hybrid, unintelligible Tibetan full of conjunctions which have been translated literally from English. If the student grasps early in his study the use of any he will be able to avoid these pitfalls.

- (a) del as a simple postposition, "from".
- 2. विन्दर के अर्दे क्यारेंद्र या बेक स्ट्री He came from Kangding.
- (b) বৃথা as a gerundial particle. অর্ক্রমণ শ্রুহা
- 1. विंद्रवीः अद्भद्धार्की वश्चिर्या के विद्या

He heard my word and came. Lit. 'he, having heard my word, came". This could also possibly mean "He came <u>because</u> he heard my word". ब्रिंब्य can be translated as the perfect participle, but ब्र्य has the force of "and" as well.

2. ब्रिंट्सॅट्रक्यॉर्वरार्भेवाचेरा [रेवाया]

You (please) go and tell him to come. क्ष is here properly translated "and", and can be so understood. Literally, "you going to him say, 'come" (क्ष forming the gerundial of र्कः).

3. वियोषञ्जु वृष्ठेवायर्जेषक्षण्यायोदीषज्ञेतरेत्।

He made a pen and wrote a letter. Lit. "He, a pen having made, a letter wrote."

- 4. वित्रापित्रात्रापित्रात्रापित्रात्रीयाचेत्रित्वेत्राचेत्रित्। (Note: ह्रपः is commonly used for र्रेपः)
 He came in and taught me. Lit. "He, having come in, taught letters to me".
- (c) বৃথা introducing direct quotations.
- 1. विवीधचेरात्रधातार्भवा

He said "Come here". জ'ৰ = "here"

2. ब्रिंड् नेया किंग्य बेर द्वया थी ने हिंदा [or हेंडिर]

You tell him to study. Lit. "You say to him, 'study your books". It is virtually impossible and altogether unnecessary to translate literally in the gerundial sense in the last two examples.

(d) বৃথা meaning "by", or "by means of". স্থ্ৰ

Because of vocabulary limitations, this usage will not be illustrated here, but only mentioned. Later lessons will illustrate this use. If one goes to a certain place "by" or on horseback, "by" boat or "by" airplane, an expresses this thought.

Lesson Four क्षेत्रकंत्रविया

Vocabulary सेंद केंप

- 1. 🐧 who
- 2. 31 that
- 3. ইবি to be not, exist not, have not
- 4. ঘণা Aux. verb, forms past tense. Indicates personal knowledge, certainty of one's assertions. Differs from খ্রিল construction which merely indicates past tense without the element of personal knowledge found in খ্যা.

- 5. ঝাবিঝ Indicates agent, actor or doer. Similar to the English "er", "or", or "an" suffixes. ঝ is commonly used in Western Kham.
- 6. ব্রীঝাঝাবিরা writer
- 7. 内有 to sit, stay, dwell in
- ৪. দেব্ৰাঝাবরা sitter, dweller
- 9. 5 छोर्चे Do you know?
- 10. बेर अपिक्। speaker

Interrogative Pronoun 🦠

This word is quite simple in its use and will require little more than illustration to make its meaning clear. Used with the negatives or and one at all."

- (a) As a simple interrogative
- 1. क्षेट्रशुरेट्। विंद्यीट्वीक्वरेट्।

Who is that man? He is my teacher.

2. ब्रदायां की दि] सुरेदा विद्वो स्वापित विदेश

Who is that man in the house? He is the teacher's friend. Note the possessive construction for "the man in the house". At first sight this might appear to say, "the man of the house". This is idiomatic usage which must be taken "by faith" at this stage.

3. ब्रद्धार्येत्। ब्रिंद्वीशङ्खेरी दवीशङ्कीर्वे

Who is in the house? Do you know? I don't know.

4. केदेशुरेदा रवीयविर्देशेः नेषा

Who is that man? I do not recognise him. Note the negative between the two syllables of the verb.

5. धे'वो'पदे'सु'वीस'वेस'वेद'रेता द'वीस'वेस'वेद'धेदा

Who wrote this letter? I wrote it.

6. र्निवावायदेश्वावीरेदा विवीरेदा

Whose paper is this? It is his.

7. शुःत्यद्रये:कर्षेद्र। द्रवो:म्बदःत्यर्थेद् [त्ये:देद्र]]

Who has a book(s)? The teacher has (one). This is an indefinite construction with no particular book or books in mind.

8. इरोक्ट देशुला पेंद्र दला पेंद्र

Who has that book? I have it. A definite book is in mind here. The article is frequently omitted unless one desires to specify a certain type of book or thing he is seeking.

- (b) শ্ৰা with the negatives মা and মিনা.
- 1. ब्रद्धायुर्थित्। ब्रद्धायुःसेत्।

Who is in the house? No one is in the house.

2. शुर्वेदबाद्यमा सुःसर्वेदबाद्यमा [सुर्वेदबासादामा]

Who came? No one came. ie: "I know that no one came".

(c) খ্ৰা used with ঝ্ৰকা (or ন্সা in Western Kham)

While the direct question in (a) 5, "Who wrote this letter?" is not incorrect, there is a much more felicitous way of expressing the same thought. Tibetans often prefer to say, "Who is the writer (ব্রিখন্মার) of this letter?".

1. धे'वो'पदे'वे'अ|पव'सु'देत्। त्वो'क्कव'देत्। [or वे'के']

Who is the writer of this letter? Teacher is.

2. ब्रह्मायद्भवास्त्रवास्त्रवास्त्रहेत्। हार्वाः भवार्थः हेत्।

Who is sitting inside? It is my friend.

3. देग्द्र:बेर:अग्वद:सु:रेदा द:पीदा

Who said that? I am (the one who said it).

Lesson Five र्र्स्च प्रत्या

Vocabulary बैर केंग

- 1. 일찍 Lhasa (lit. place of the gods)
- 2. ठेव a, an; indefinite article
- 3. ঝার্মিনা do not come
- 4. ष्यत्र (ष्रेत्र) here

5. देप्पा there

Sentences क्रेन्य्यूया

1. शुःत्यद्ये:क:दर्वेषा दःत्यद्ये:क:दर्वेषा

Who wants a book? I want a book.

2. र्क्नेज्रेदेखुकीयवर्केयकेदरेत किकीयवर्केयकेदरेत

Who made the table? He made it.

3. र्रुयार् सुरोशक्रिं या श्वेत ने तरे रा

Who gave you the silver?

4. अवार्ये हेवा वीष राया श्री मुंबे ने रेड़ा

A friend gave it to me.

5. विन्दर क्षेत्रे व्याप्त्र यापायर्थी ज्ञेव रेदा [वेद ज्ञेव रेदा]

He went from Kangding to Lhasa

6. विर्पेद्यावयारायाञ्चदकाचेराचेवारेत्। [प्यन्दाचेवारेत्।]

He came and spoke a word to me.

7. विविधार या कु अन् कुपादवा विवाधित के नि

He spoke to me in Chinese and told me to come. Lit. "He, using Chinese, to me, 'Come!' said".

इत्यदेर्विकीयद्यास्त्रित्वयायर्विचेत्रदेत् विद्येवत्रदेत्।

He gave the silver to me and left. (The silver, he to me having given, went)

9. रायः में वा वा देशिय दश्यी वो दीश ने दर्शिया

Having obtained the paper I wrote a letter.

10. विवीय बेर द्वय र त्य विवास ब्रेड रेवय

He said, "Please give me some paper".

11. द्योक्त्वयीयः बेरःद्रथयीः वो पदी पर्देवर्देव

The teacher said, "Please read (aloud from) this book".

12. र वी अवार्रे वीष बेर द्वषद्भर पर र्भेव

My friend told me to come in. (My friend said, "Come in")

13. दवो स्वरं वीयाट क्षें त्याचेर दवा श्रुपुर होत्वर रेवाया

Teacher said to us, "Please give (me) the pen".

14. ब्रिंद् त्याद्दुत्याओचेंद्र दात्याद्दुत्याकेद्रा

Do you have (any) silver? I do not have (any) silver.

15. वित्यः र्नेवा वुष्येर्येत्। र्नेवा वुष्येत्। श्रुवा येत्

Does he have any paper? He has no paper, but (he) has a pen.

16. धेको एदे सुत्य दर्वोग राय दर्वोग

Who wants this book? I want it.

17. विविञ्च ५ क दे विद्वित्वी वार्वी बेदाओ देत्

Did you hear what he said?; or "That word of his, did you hear it?" Note the position of the interrogative particle before રેડ્. Some Tibetan teachers maintain that "go zin a yin" વિવેત્રભેઓનું is the correct form. But both forms are heard in common speech.

18. दवीशसर्विजेम् [दसर्वेस्युद्धा]

I did not hear it.

19. र्विवाशुगरिद्वो मनविकानी अस्ति। दवी सेदा

This paper is not the teacher's. It is mine.

20. र्रेंबाक्टेंदेवर्जिकावम्दवीः भवादेंदित्

My friend made that table. The maker of that table is my friend.

21. धे'वो'पर्देव'अपवत्दे'कु'के'रेट्। [कु'रेवार्थ'रेट्।]

The chanter (the person chanting the book) is a Chinese.

22. धेरवोदेख्यम्बद्धरवीः ववर्धरे

It is my friend who is reading the book. My friend is the reader of that book.

23. र्मिषासुद्देदत्यक्षेद्रमेषा

I do not want the paper.

24. र्टुणदेरायकेर्वेश

I do not want the silver.

25. विविधारायास्यरिंदाचेराचेदारेत्। [विधारायास्रेतधासरिंदधाचेराचेदारेत्।]

He told me not to come.

26. दवी व्यासे की बाबेदा दे त्या पेंदा

My table is not here. It is over there.

Chapter Three येतु वस्या

Lesson One र्स्नेप क्रिन दूर पे

Vocabulary बैर हैंग

1. N Earth, soil, place. Added to root verb to form infinitive or to indicate location.

2. ত্র্পাম্ living quarters, temporary or permanent

3. TEN source, origin

4. தி water, river, stream

5. 4 4 where

6. पे**व** get, fetch

7. এই খা to get, to fetch

8. 크'레 food

9. 3) eat

10. 5'및 now

11. སང་శৢ৾ན། tomorrow

The use of <a>
¶.

(a) Place

This will be illustrated briefly here, but sufficiently to enable the student to understand the idiom when it is met with, without explanations, in later lessons.

is added to verb roots to form the infinitive and also to locate the place in which an action takes place. In the case of an intransitive verb, it indicates the place of origin or dwelling etc. In its locative use, defining place, it is commonly linked with the verb "to be" in one of its forms. In forming the infinitive it is usually linked with verbs such as coming or going. Admittedly, these explanations sound confusing so once again illustration is simpler than explanation!

1. ब्रिंद्वीयदुवाशवान्दरेत्

Where are you staying? Where do you live? Where is your dwelling place?

2. दर्वी एड्वा अर्चे दरदर देड्

I stay in town. My dwelling place (living quarters) is in town.

3. द्धापदीकी विराधकात्र देन

Where is the source (coming place) of this stream?

(b) ♥ forming the infinitive

Ordinarily the subject of the sentence in which "sa" w is used to form the infinitive will not be in the instrumental case. The main verb of the sentence expresses the thought of "coming" or "going" which does not require the instrumental.

1. ८.कु.त्येदाशायर्शे

I go to fetch water (I am going to fetch water).

2. ब्रिंड्कुग्येम् अर्थेऽ।

You go (imperative) to fetch water!

3. द्वो मृद्याभी वो र्सूच यार्पेट या चेदा से द्वा

The teacher has come to teach the lesson.

4. र वी नवार्रे धी वी व्यूषार्वे र ष वता

My friend came to read a book.

5. विषी वो वेश शर्वेदश शया

He came to write a letter.

6. ५ भू ज अ ज अ र् भ्

Come now to eat your meal.

- (c) 🎙 expressing probability, likelihood, uncertainty [শাম্বী is an alternative to শাম্বী]
- 1. विर्वेद्यप्येद्वस्यरेत्

He is probably a Tibetan.

2. धेर्नियदेनिंगीयदीयन्नेम्भेत्रयर्

He most likely wrote this letter.

3. देग्यक्षेत्र्येद्रसदेत्

There are probably five men there.

4. MENTBATET WITH

He will probably come tomorrow.

The use of भरेत in all of these examples takes a strong declarative sentence and makes it express uncertainty in the mind of the speaker. Without भरेत "sa-reh" each

of these sentences would still be complete and indicate that the speaker was sure of his facts.

Lesson Two ब्रेंच कंब वाहे साया

Vocabulary सेट सेंप

aux. verb, forms present tense, "present progressive" and present participle

2. বল্বিশ্বর্থিব। another form of the above

3. **&**5] what?

4. 👸 what? [🕏 is the common form in Western Kham]

5. ৪মা lie down, go to sleep

6. ইবৃষ্ণ্যা companion

The present tense

As the student has doubtless already observed, the present tense is often expressed by the verb root with no auxiliary. भेक्ष्यंद्र is the most commonly used auxiliary forming the present tense. It is used to express an action which is progressing at the moment or an action which is imminent. It roughly corresponds to the "Ing" ending in "I am writing", "I am sewing" etc. As in English, "I am coming", sometimes expresses future tense, so it is in Kham speech. With verbs expressing "sitting", "resting" etc, the भेक् is dropped and ब्राइ alone is added. [For 3rd person, भेक्ष्यों is commonly used]

1. विंद्भिर्दि

He comes (is coming) now.

2. विंक्षें द्वार्येदा

They are coming now.

3. रर्वेद्श्विवर्धेद्

I am coming, I'll be right there!

4. रार्के रिंदर भीव पेरि

We are coming.

5. ब्रिंड्सेंड्स्निक्कोपेंड्र

Are you coming?

6. ब्रिन्टिर्केर्पर्भेन

Are you (plural) coming?

7. विर्दर निवर्षेत्।

He is coming.

8. विं के विंदर ने वर्षेत्

They are coming

9. बिंद् के दु वर्के मिन पेंद्र। [बिंद् वीय है वर्के मिन पेंद्र]]

What are you doing?

10. दशयी वे दी ने वर्षेत्

I am writing a letter.

11. र्योक्तवळे रुपर्वे निवर्षेत्। [र्योक्तवयीश के पर्वे निवर्षेत्।]
What is the teacher doing.

12. द्वास्त्रवाक्ष्र्

The teacher is lying down.

13. ब्रिंद्वी: नविर्धित विद्याली विद्य

14. विकिश क्षेत्र हे वर्के भिवर्षेत्।

He is making a table.

15. विकिर्मिया के दुवर्जे निक्पेंद्र [विकिर्मिया के वर्जे निक्पेंद्र]] What is his companion doing?

16. विं अस्पर्वे निवर्षेत् [विंशः अस्पर्वे निवर्षेत्]

He is making dinner (preparing food).

17 विज्ञ अञ्च भिन्न पेर्द्य [विश्व अञ्च भिन्न पेर्द्य]

He is eating.

18. विश्वपर्षेत्

He is resting (lying down).

19. विंग्द्वार्थेर्

He is sitting. Or, "He is in, at home".

20. विंब्दायात्रुवाकोर्येत्।

Is he in (at home)?

21. विंग्र्ज्याकेट्रा

He is not in.

22. विं बदायायत्वाकोत्।

He is not in (not at home).

Lesson Three र्से व र्कं व सुरु या

Vocabulary बेद केंग

- 1. વેપ્પેઠ્યા see below
- 2. ર્મું પોર્તા auxiliary verbs used interchangeably to form future tense, first person [Note: in some Kham areas ફું expresses a lesser degree of surety than ગે]
- 3. শৃহ'ষ্ট্ৰৰা tomorrow
- 4. ఆ్ష్ కేశ్మ in a moment, presently
- 5. ఆ్స్ కే colloquial pronunciation of above (see alternative rendering at sentence no.7)
- 6. বার্ব্ জীরা the day after tomorrow
- 7. বাল্বিশান্ত্রিবা three days hence
- 8. ५४। के four days hence
- 9. বৃশান্ত্রী a bed
- 10. पे⁻रेऽ। see below
- aux. verbs, used interchangeably to form future tense, second and third person. (Note: some teachers will insist that these are only for the third person. In many areas these auxiliaries are also used for the present. See also note at no. 2)

The future tense

- (a) With auxiliary verbs कुषीवा येषीवा कुरेंदा येरेदा
- 1. 5'(क्रैं)र्रेर योषीबा or 5'(क्रैं)र्रेर कुषीबा

I (we) shall come.

2. ब्रिंद् (र्कें)वेंद्र वो को देत् or ब्रिंद् (र्कें)वेंद्र कु को देत्

Will you come?

3. मिं(क्रैं) विंदः यो नेदा or मिं(क्रैं) विंदः कुनेदा

He (they) will come.

Note that these auxiliary verbs are not always necessary when the context indicates the future tense. For euphony, and sometimes at the whim of the speaker, they are omitted, eg no.s 4 and 5.

4. र अर केंबर्पेर or र अर केंबर्पेर ये जी

I shall come tomorrow.

5. ८.सर. वेब के त्येव सर्वेदा or ८.सर. वेब के त्येव सर्वेद त्ये त्येवा

I shall come tomorrow to fetch water.

My teacher will come tomorrow to teach the lesson.

ፕሢና־ぢঝ'(ሢና־ថੇ)ᡤি도' [or alternatively ང་ছ্ঝার্ক্র-ব্রুঝার্ঝাস্ট্রবঝার্কির]]

I'll be there in a moment. I'll come in just a moment.

किंक वितर्भाक्षित्र वितर्भाक्षित्र वितर्भावित्व वितर्य वितर्भावित्व वितर्भावित्व वितर्भावित्व वितर्भावित्व वितर्भावित्व वितर्भावित्व वितर्भावित्व वितर्भावित्व वितर्भावित्व वितर्य वितर्भावित्व वितर्य वित्य वित्य वित्य वित्य वित्य वितर्य वित्य वितर्य वित्य वित्य वित्य वित्य वितर्य वित्य वित्य

They will come the day after tomorrow to fetch the silver.

9. रवी: नवियावी वाले भारते वाले प्राप्ति प्रोत्ता वाले प्राप्ति प्

My friend will come three days hence to fetch the bed.

10. द्वो क्व वीर्रेवाशय द्वा केव केवा है वर्डे शर्वेर यो रेट्।

The teacher's friend will come four days hence to make the table.

- (b) (5) as an auxiliary verb forming future tense
- 1. विञ्च अञ्चर्यर [वेंदर्यो देत्]

He will eat his meal.

2. वादरभान्नेदार्विनि चुनि से पर्देश विदायो से दिना विदायो से दिना विदायो से दिना विदायो से दिना विदायों के वि

He will make the table the day after tomorrow.

3. रणे वो र्सेव अर्पेटा [रणे वो र्सेट्सेर पे पे बा

I shall study (my) lesson.

Note that ঐইণ has other auxiliary uses, both in the present and past tenses. The context must be studied to determine the tense. Some Tibetan scholars maintain that ফি as an auxiliary expresses a measure of doubt in certain constructions, while ঐইণ and ক্লুইণ express more of certainty. This cannot be stated as a definite rule. The student will be able (and wise) to check with various Tibetans the force and usage of these various constructions. ঐইণ in some instances also indicates an action which is habitual or general.

Lesson Four क्षेप कं व प्र

Vocabulary बैद केंग

1. ৺বৈ| here [औবা is an alternative pronunciation]

2. বাল্প to place, to put; aux. forming the imperative

4. 5명 now

5. 5 now

The imperative mood

1. षरक्षेत्रधेक्षेत्रस्य सर्दर्श्यवा

Please come tomorrow to teach (me my) lesson.

2. बदायार्वेदार्रेजामा

Please come in! This is a more polite form than the use of An alone.

3. धेकोपदीव्यक्तिम

Please write this word.

4. ष्यत्रायर्वार्स्वाश

Please sit here. (Note: Respectful words for sit, go, come etc. will be introduced in later lessons)

(b) प्रविष् as an aux. verb is mainly used to children, sometimes to servants and rarely to equals.

1. देखाद्वापव्य

Sit there! (Said to a child)

2. ५ पर्शे पत्र

Let's go now! (This construction is frequently used among equals when the speaker himself intends to go with the person spoken to. It would be most impolite to use it to others suggesting that they go)

(c) 54 is also used to form the imperative.

It is somewhat softer than say and can be used when giving orders to a cook, porter etc. However, usages such as these have changed in post-liberation society and the

student will do well to see how deeply egalitarianism has penetrated Tibetan culture and displaced the old categories of equals, superiors and inferiors.

1. ५ द्राञ्च अपर्वे द्रवेषा

Prepare the food now.

2. ब्रिंड्यूर के विदेश

You must come tomorrow.

3. र प्रुकु त्येद स तर्वे र्वेषा

Go now to fetch the water. (A softer form than 🗽)

Lesson Five ब्रेंच केंद्र युप

Vocabulary बैर केंग

1. 「マぞく」 yesterday

2. বি'ষ্ট্ৰবা an indefinite number of days past, the day before yesterday

3. ৃষ্টের্'ম্ব The day before yesterday (more definite than no. 2) [ষ্টি'ষ্ট্রই'্ম']

4. 되지 Past tense auxiliary, also used as a main verb. Implies personal knowledge, evidence, certainty or experience of subject.

5. ర్నే finished, completed; used as main verb or auxiliary

6. ঠ্র্ম্ম্ম্ finished, completed (দ্ব্দ্ is usually used for third person only)

7. あて当ず finished, completed

8. पेदा get, fetch

Past and perfect tense formation

The student has already observed that colloquial Tibetan does not follow the conjugation of verb roots in forming tenses. This is done almost totally by the use of auxiliaries except when the context is so clear that no auxiliary is needed. Rather than attempt to give a detailed outline of tense formation, the use of various auxiliaries will be profusely illustrated and carefully explained. Should the student so desire he may sort these out for himself into a paradigm, much as one would do for Greek or Latin conjugation. This can be done with the literary language but it will be a much more difficult task in colloquial and of questionable value since the Tibetans themselves have not so systematised these verb forms. Rather they have developed fine nuances which express most neatly various shades of meaning, timing, certainty, uncertainty, decision, indecision etc. A stubbom, pedantic mindset which insists on a neat Latin outline of verbs will miss these nuances and thus fail to communicate in

common speech. A knowledge of conjugation and declension is indispensable when reading literary Tibetan but is of limited use in common speech.

(a) The use of बेबा बेब पीबा बेब रेड़ा

These auxiliary verbs have already been introduced but their use will be further illustrated and compared with other auxiliaries which are in common use.

1. ८ (क्रिं) पर्वे विकार द्वा (८ (क्रिं) स्टिंब स्पेम्]

I (we) went. I have gone.

2. हिंद् (क्रिं) यर्ते बेद के प्येदा [हिंद् (क्रिं) सेंद बेद के प्येदा]

Did you (plural) go?

3. विकेषियों बेद रेड्। [विकेषिर बेद रेड्।]

They went. They have gone.

4. ८ [पास्टर रिंद्श ने मणेता

I came yesterday.

5. ब्रिन्।पान्नेबारार्पेरणाचेबाणापीबा

Did you come the day before yesterday?

6. विविश्वित्रेद्धाः

He came some days back. Note that $\sqrt{3}$ can mean either two days ago or an indefinite number of days past.

7. ८ वीषा च स्था च षा च मित्र

I have eaten my meal.

In the foregoing examples भेद्रभेद is used mainly with the first person declarative and second person interrogative, and भेद्रेद with the third person. Tibetan teachers will insist that this is the correct grammatical usage. But one frequently encounters Tibetans who use these indiscriminately, भेद्रेद with the first person and भेद्रभेद with the third person. भेद alone is frequently added to the verb root to form the past tense without the use of भेद or रेद . Its usage roughly conforms to that for भेद्रभेद , it is most often used with the first person and rarely heard in the third person.

8. दापन्नेम्यर्पेदानेम्

I came two days ago.

9. र्क्स्वास्ट्रेन्ट्रियायर्के बेमा

I made that table.

(b) The use of 되지

This word is defined as "to be over, past, finished, done". It is used both as a main verb and auxiliary verb forming the past tense. Illustration as usual will be clearer than explanation.

1. विवास्टर्रिट्यास्य

He came yesterday. This implies that the speaker saw the person come. भेब्भोब् would merely indicate the past tense with the implication that he knew the person had come but had heard it from someone else who saw him.

2. विंग्नुन्द्रश्र्या

Where has he gone?

3. विर्वेद्युद्धया

He went into town.

4. বি'হা&'হাম'হামা

He went to eat his meal.

5. द्वीशक्र अर्वे घत्य [or दशक्र वे अवत्या]

I do not know.

According to one Tibetan teacher the last reply implies, "I do not know and I did not take notice where he went". One informant often contradicts another informant's interpretation of meaning and usage so it is not wise to dogmatise regarding many nuances of colloquial speech. Merely note that somewhere at some time this expression is used! If your particular informant insists that he has a more correct way of expressing something, learn that from him. But do not be surprised if another informant comes along with what he feels is the last word. Such interaction is all part of the learning process.

6. देवो.स्पेय.त्रीय.ट.ज.टेटेज.ब्रीय.घजा [or ब्रीय.वीट.]]

The teacher gave silver to me. भेक्रेड् could also be used as the auxiliary without change of meaning.

7. वि.वी.स.ट.ज.श्री.वी.कृषा तत्र्यता [वि.वीसट.ज.श्री.वी.कृषा तत्र्यता

He made a pen for me.

8. विर्चित्वरायर्चे (क्र्यः) घर्या

He went into town.

9. दवी मृत्या वीषा यी वी देवा दीषा वाया

The teacher wrote a letter.

(c) The use of र्कर् कर्मिया र्कर बेता

कर is defined as follows: to be finished, completed, terminated; to be at an end, consumed, spent. Thus it will be seen that as an auxiliary verb it denotes more than

merely an action that is past, but one that is complete. The following illustrations will make this clear.

1. বিষয়েসমান্ত্রমা

He has eaten.

ক্রিমাল্লাঝালার্ক্রমালার

He has finished eating his meal.

3. ८ व्हें शवाकावार्कर विदा

We have finished our meal.

4. **র'ស'বর্রিম'রির'**ই'র'র্ক্কম'রথা

The food which was prepared is all eaten. Note that the verb root followed by $\exists \vec{a} \vec{\gamma}$ often indicates a relative clause, that which was done, said, written etc.

5.* विंग्यर्के क्रून घण

He has gone (completely). This differs from ্ৰিৰ্ম্ব্ in that the one who has gone is emphatically gone. Not merely the idea of past tense is in mind but finality. The man has taken off and is not likely to return soon as would be possible if we used ৰিৰ্ম্ব্ instead of ঠম্মান

6. ५ हु त्येव के ५वें श हु त्येव र्कर प्रत्य

You need not fetch water (now). The water has been fetched completely. This translation is deliberately awkward but it expresses the thought of the Tibetan. The idea is that the water butt is already full and there would be no place to put the water if it were brought. "Don't bring anymore water. You've brought enough for now". (Note: Cities in Tibet now have running water. Rural areas do not)

7. द्वीक्वववीयधावीदीयर्करावया

The teacher has finished writing. (He has completed the writing he was to do)

8. ५थे क पदी दावी शासू कर मारा

I have finished reading this book.

These three forms, ৰ্কম্ ৰ্কমন্থা ৰ্কমন্ত্ৰী are also used as main verbs when the action is obvious, ie the person asking a question knows that the teacher is writing, the eater is eating etc.

9. ब्रिंड् कोर्कर वया [or ब्रिंड् कर को वया]

Have you finished?

I have finished.

11. মার্ক্স'ঘ্যা [or র্ক্স'ম্বার্যা]

I have not yet finished.

* Number 5 will be read as 4a on the tapes, as in the original primer

Lesson Six र्स्ट्रिय केंद्र्याया

Vocabulary बैट कैंप

Aux.vb., perfect tense. Has the force of ever, never etc. As a main verb it means "to taste, enjoy, experience, suffer".

2. ইবা to see

3. 四美 face

4. A mouth

5. 内势 common speech, patois

6. \hat{R} genitive particle suffixed to vowel final stems (not taped)

The use of 🍇 📉

This word expresses a time element which would be difficult, although doubtless not impossible, to include in a paradigm. As an auxiliary it has the force of "ever", "never" etc.

1. ब्रिंद्राष्ट्राषायायर्केष्वेद्रा

Have you ever been to Lhasa?

2. पर्वे अर्धेरा

No, I've never been there. It seems unnecessary at this stage always to use parentheses () to indicate English words which are not in the Tibetan text. The student will already have noted Tibetan economy in the use of words.

3. ब्रिंद्दर हे अर्दे त्य त्र्वे को र्श्वेदा

Have you ever been (gone) to Kangding?

4. पर्वेशिंदा or र्वेदिर्हेिंदा

Yes, I have been there!

5. धेरवो पदे बिंद वी अर्से व प्ये सेंदर वि एक के वो पदे बिंद वी अर्से हिंदर वी अ

Have you ever studied this book?

6. ब्रेंपअर्धेरा [ब्रेंसअर्धेरा]

No, I have not studied it.

7. द्ये:ळ:यदे:ब्रिंद्:वीश:यू:फोर्सेंदः।

Have you ever read this book?

8. युर्ब<u>ि</u>रा

Yes, I have read it.

9. क्षेत्रेनी विद्विद्त्रेन को र्सेन्। [क्षेत्रेनी विद्विद्वी करेना के र्सेन्।]

Have you ever seen that man's face?

10. ইপার্শ্ভিহা

Yes, I have seen him.

11. हिंद् युष्य वी अद्भद्र क विष्य होता [हिंद् वीष युष्य वी अद्भद्र के देवें को हींदा]

Have you ever heard the Lhasa dialect spoken?

12. विर्द्धिरा

Yes.

13. ब्रिंट् (वीश) कु अट्सर्वे के खेंटा

Have you ever heard Chinese spoken?

14. वे अर्धेरा

No, I have never heard it.

15. युःषयीवःश्लद्दार्धिद्वावीषा)वीषोर्धिदा

Have you ever heard the Lhasa common dialect spoken?

16. ঝর্মুহা

No.

Lesson Seven श्रेंप केंब पर्व प

Vocabulary बेट केव

1. বাউবা one

2. বাইমা two

3. বামুন্সা three

4. বলী four

5. 일 five

6. 5⁴ six

7. 554] seven

8. 직접 eight

9. 5 nine

10. বস্তু ten

- 11. বহু'ঘঝ'ঝ ten
- 12. 되하다 Added to full tens up to 100, expressing completeness

13. र्हेपाल्या An item, any single thing or piece, eg a grain of com. Numerary adjunct.

14. [\$5] to lead, conduct, of persons or beasts to a place

15. ত্বিমা to bring, to carry

16. প্রমান্ত্রী a bed

17. 引 horse

[NB The order of this vocabulary list differs from the tapes]

Numerals

In Tibetan the number always follows, never precedes, the noun or pronoun. The numerary adjunct 美丽 is used with certain nouns and when this or an adjective modifies the noun, the numeral follows the modifying or qualifying word. The numerary adjunct is similar in its use to 個 in Chinese. Compare the English forms, a sheet of paper, a length of rope.

1. भेषिठेव

2. इंजिड़ेश

Two horses. Note again that ₹ is not used with numerals since the plural is already understood.

3. हर्देवासवादीश

Two horses. This does not differ in meaning from the previous example.

4. इंट्रेंग्रस्यानुरुषाहोट्रंभ्या

Bring two horses. Lit. "bring come".

5. इंदेवासवाशुस्त्रदरणाहीदार्भवा

Lead three horses into the stable.

6. रायपीयो पति श्वीतर्भेषा

Please give me four books.

7. बीर्देवास्यय्विदशया

Five men came.

क्षेट्र्यास्तुवार्वरः निवर्षेत्।

Six men are coming.

9. के हिंग अप्तृत्वका अव भेतर्थेत्।

Seven people are eating food.

10. कुं के पकु द कर त्यापद्वार्थेद

Eight Chinese live in this house.

11. वेंद्यद्श्यक्षित्

Nine Tibetans are going.

12. कृत्यवि पठु घठाया तुराया वृत्र में व

Bring ten beds into the house.

Lesson Eight ब्लें व र्क्त व स्वाद

Vocabulary बेट कैप

- 1. [4] mouth; when, at the time of; by the side of
- when, at the time of. Not used as an interrogative of time, declarative only. [Note: Western Kham commonly uses 5th for and provider for "when"]
- 3. ♣ instrumental of ¥ .
- 4. 레 if
- 5. वेद्
- (a) The use of and and and and .
- 1. 45/19

When (they) came.

2. पर्वे[पाप]

When (they) left.

3. विर्दिर्विष्णः चेरः रेवाषा

Please tell me when he comes.

4. दवी मृदायमें विष्यार वीषाहिंद या चेर वेंदा

I'll tell you when the teacher leaves (goes).

5. ब्रिंद् र्र्केश च अ च वि त्याद त्याचेर रेवाबा

Please tell me when you are ready to eat. (ie not a request to know the meal time)

6. शेवोदीयावायाङ्क्षात्वायदेन्तायद्वीया

I want (need) this pen when I write the letter.

(b) The use of 3.

This word affixed to the verb root means "if". Other uses will not be treated here.

1. विवदायार्थेद्वदारकीर्वेदा

If he is at home I shall not come.

2. द्वोक्त्वार्वार्वेदात्वारार्वेदात्वारार्वेदायाः विकासीयाः [or के र्स्ट्रिटा]

If the teacher does not come we shall not study.

3. इंबेद्दर्भःरबेपर्वे

If there is no horse (to ride) I shall not go. (ie I do not intend to walk!)

Lesson Nine ब्रिंग कॅब ५१ प्

Vocabulary सेट केंग

- 1. **ት** ችና today
- 2. AT source, headwaters
- 3. বৃৎাঝা to think, suppose
- 4. পূর্বামা previously, formerly
- 5. हेणाया afterward, later, in the future, after
- 6. 菱河 may, to be permitted; to be sufficient, enough
- 7. **ঝ**েহী many

Sentences कैवाय्वा

1. ५वो क्रिक् विस्टार्यर भाषाचारिकी भाराचा से स्वरादे से दार के चित्र प्रेच प

2. दवो म्बर की ब त्यदुवार्से वाया द स्युद् स्टिंग्स् दे से द स्यो वो दी द विषया [दवो म्बर की ब त्यदुवार्से वाया द स्था क्षद् द्वाया वया से दाया चे से द स्था वो दी द विषया]

Teacher, please sit here. I'll be along in a moment. We want to write the lesson today.

3. ८ क्रें कु पदे पेंट अपापर्यो दर्वाण दे पाट वी सेवाय डेवा पद्वापेंदा

We want to go to the source of this stream. A friend of mine lives there. Note that क्षुपदे could also be in the genitive case क्षुपदे के . A more euphonious form of genitive, क्षुपदे will be introduced in a later lesson.

4. हार्बेर् मेव र बेर्न दराय पर्वे द्वेषा

Bring the horse. I want to go into town.

5. र्क्स्वाङ्किक्वाबदायाषुरार्भव

Bring in a table.

6. र वी भवारी बर या यर्वा बोहा

My friend is not in.

7. र्र्जुना हे दे फी द यत्वन रेनिया

Put the table here.

8. दवो क्व वी श्रुः तु दे दे त्य प्रव्यव र्दे वा भा

Lay the teacher's pen there.

9. ब्रिंद् वीषपी वो पर्देव व द वीष ब्रिंद् पा दह्या श्रीव पो पीवा

If you chant (for me) I'll give you silver.

10. ब्रिंद्वीयर्वेद् अद्भद्धान्य स्टिंश्यो वो ब्रेंद्वाये अधीता [or र्बेंद्वाये असीता [

If you do not use Tibetan we will not study.

11. देखुंवी:दुरुप:रेदा दवी:क्ववीरेदा

Whose silver is that? (It) is the teacher's.

12. ब्रिंट् वीय श्रु त्यु अपर्वे द र केंब प्ये वो से दीया [or दी यो से दा]

If you don't make a pen, we won't write the lesson.

13. ८ वी ५वी क्व द्वारा वी की रेड़ा

My teacher is a Lhasa man.

14. ८ वीषायष्ठात्रषाठी दे विद्यारेत्

I think that man is a Tibetan.

15. दर्श्वितायायर्थे ब्रिंदादावी हेबाया विवा

I'll go first. You come behind me.

16. धे वो पदे द वी अर्थे द ता पदेंदा द वी हे अ प्योर्थि द वी अपदेंदा

I'll read this lesson first. You read it after me.

17. ५.५ वी अवारी के ब्रह्म त्यादी द अवा द के बार वा विकास

Bring in my friends now. We want to eat our meal.

18. ब्रिन्पाइन्द्रन्द्रक्षेत्रभार्यद्रभावेत्रभावेत्रभावेत्

Did you come from Kangding yesterday?

19. अम् केत्रम् के निम् तिम् अपर्योगियोत्। विम् के अपर्यो [or विम् के पर्योगियोधीता]

Tomorrow we shall go to carry wood. Are you going with us?

20. निरावर र्नेज र र्केश व स वर्वे द्र्वेश

Fetch some wood (for the fire). We want to make some dinner.

21. राया मेरासर यें से दर्गेषा

I don't need much wood

22. वेंद्रयदेग्यद्द्रयास्ट्रियास्ट्रियां द्रायास्ट्रिया

That Tibetan has much silver. I don't have much.

23. बूबियादर हे अर्दे त्यार्वद्या अद्येष्ट्रि द्या अद्ये अद्

Formerly there were many Tibetans in Kangding. Now there are not many.

24. ब्रेंब्ग्यायुषायाकुकी अदर्ये पेंद्राये अपेरी

Formerly there were not many Chinese in Lhasa. Note that र्थेंद्राये अरेद् means the same as बेद्, though usually used for third person only.

25. ब्रिंद्युषणायर्वे के केंग

You are not permitted to go to Lhasa.

26. विषीत्रायन्त्राकिर्केव

He is not allowed to stay here.

Chapter Four येषु पर्वे प

Lesson One ब्रेंच कं दूर वें।

Vocabulary बेद केंग

1. 5'55'] still, yet, again

2. हेप। to arrive at, to reach

The use of 5351.

This adverb has two main uses in Kham speech: a) The idea of "yet", mainly in the negative form with a , and b) that of "again", "once more".

(a) Not yet

1. विन्दुर्असेवामया [or विन्दुर्स्सेवासमा]

He has not yet arrived

2. धेरोद्द्रद्वेश्वर्करम्य [or धेरोद्द्रद्वेर्करसम्य]

The writing is not yet finished.

3. विरादे द्वारा अर्थेद्वा वार्या [or विरादे द्वारा विरायेद्वा अवाया]

The wood has not yet been brought

(b) Again

1. धेवोपदीदर्द्दरपर्देवर्देवर्

Please read this passage aloud again.

2. विन्दरहे अर्दे गान् रुट रेंदर दर्वेष

He wants to come to Kangding again.

3. ५ रू र हैवा द्वेष तृष्यवार्थे रे र्

It will be good to write it again. (Or, "It will be good if it is written again)

Note that উৰা is frequently used idiomatically in the sense of "once", "one time". হৃত্ত sometimes has the sense of "will be". If this sentence is given a strict grammatical analysis খৰ্ম "good" is a predicate adjective. Its adverbial use will be treated in the following lesson.

Lesson Two क्रेंच कंत्र गाड़े बाया

Vocabulary नेट केंप

1. এবার্থা good (see below)

2. অবার্মা Interchangeable forms meaning "good" in all its significances.

3. ঘ্রহ্মী good, handsome, morally good

4. రేటారు Dzamba = flour from parched barley. Tibetan staple food.

5. 풋자기 variant form of above

6. 토 tea

7. धुर्गार्थे। (र्के) of poor quality, poor, suffering, bad

8. বদ্বী বদ্বী to be peaceful, restful, quiet

Exposition of प्याची and प्याची.

These two forms are used interchangeably to express the idea of good in all its significances; good in character, suitable for use, fit for eating, writing, wearing etc.

(a) Adjectival

1. क्षेट्रप्यवार्केट्र

That man is good.

2. र्मिवासुदिष्पवार्वेक्रिसदेद्

That paper is no good.

3. ट.ज.श्ची.बी.लब.म्.ड्रब.म्रटी

I do not have a good pen.

4. विंकी प्यवाकी हैवारेड्।

He is good man.

5. इंदेप्पवार्वे हेवारेदा

That is a good horse. Or "That horse is a good one". I have found no satisfactory explanation of the use or omission of the indefinite article $\frac{2}{3}$. In sentence no. 5 it could possibly distinguish one particular horse from others which were not good. Note also that this adjective nearly always follows the noun. Some adjectives are in the genitive case with $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{2}{3}$ and precede the noun. This will be treated later.

(b) Adverbial

With the addition of ठेवा or पर्वेद्धा , भ्यार्थ is sometimes given an adverbial significance, "well", "carefully" etc.

1. धेवोप्दिष्यवार्भेडेवाद्येशर्रेवाया

Please write this letter carefully.

2. द्येक'यदी अवार्केय विकास देवा

Please read this book well (carefully).

3. इन्द्रेप्यम् स्वीत्वे त्रशाहीदः निम

Lead the horse carefully (be sure you don't ride him!).

বৰ্হমী compared and contrasted with খ্ৰামা .

Some Tibetan informants maintain that বৰ্মৰ্থ is almost identical in usage with অৰ্থ . It is possible that বৰ্মৰ্থ has more of a moral or ethical significance attached to it in certain cases. But বৰ্ম্য is also used of good in the general sense. It would seem that in Kham colloquial অৰ্থ is more commonly used for "good" as it relates to things. It is impossible to dogmatise on this for বৰ্ম্থ is also heard used in this way.

1. कुं के दे पबदर्थ है वादे द्

That Chinese is a good man.

2. वेरियदेकी के प्रचर्ये अरेदा

The people of that town are no good.

3. इसयादिष्यार्थे (पन्दर्ये)रेतृ

This Dzam-ba is good (this is good dzamba).

4. हंदेपबर्थिरेड्

That is a good horse. (Possibly good in the sense of good-tempered, not likely to cause trouble)

5. हरेप्पण्रियेन्। or हरेपनर्यियेन्।

That tea is good. (That is good tea)

6. क्षेट्रेप्पम्केंडिमारेड्रा

He is a good man. (That man is a good one)

7. इप्पन् में डेना हिन् मेन इन चेन में निका

Bring a good horse. I do not want the poor one.

Note that in literary Tibetan x is added to the adjective to form an adverb. This is not unknown in colloquial but it will not be treated at length here.

Lesson Three क्रेंच कं वासुकाया

Vocabulary बेर केंग

1. 557 bad, evil, clever, persistent

2. ব্যাকাব্য thought, mind, heart, inner person

3. অথ্যা work, deeds

হৰ্ম and মুণ্মি compared and contrasted.

Both of these words mean "bad". But ञ्च्य carries more of a moral significance. The illustrations will make this clear.

1. इन्ड्रिवरिंदेन्

That tea is quite poor.

2. 2 374444454

That man is evil hearted.

3. क्षेन्द्रम्वर्धित्र

That man is in a bad way. (ie he is poor and suffering, as of a beggar)

4. विवीत्यवागास्वादिरि

His work (deeds, conduct) is bad. (ie what he does causes suffering to others)

5. विंवी यश्यादे द्वयं देत्

His deeds are evil.

This sentence is almost identical in meaning with the preceding one. Possibly the latter is stronger and also refers more to the inherent evil nature of the deed while the former refers to the effect of the deed. However, this distinction may not always be in the mind of the speaker.

6. इंदेषुवर्धिरेत्

That is a poor horse. (It is gaunt, weak and unable to work)

7. 33554435

That horse is mean. (Prone to kick and run away)

8. र्निवाशुःदेःस्वार्यःदेत्।

That paper is of poor quality. ব্ৰ্য could not be used here.

9. ८ वी द्वी क्व पी वी प्यवार्थे विष्य [यो दे द्वा] धी वी द्वेष व द्वय दे द्वा

My teacher is very well educated (lit. knows words well). He writes cleverly (lit. if writing, clever is).

হৰ্ম here has the colloquial meaning of clever, adroit. It is somewhat difficult to convey this meaning in writing as it is often the tone of voice and manner of speech which give this twist to the word. There are many more ways in which হৰ্ম can be used in the sense of clever, cunning, ingenious, quick-witted etc. Because of vocabulary limitations this single illustration is given here. The usage is simple and should cause no problem when met with later.

Lesson Four र्स्नेप क्रिप्प विष्प

Vocabulary सेट सेप

- 1. ঝেবুর্যা many
- 2. ব্ৰুম্মী a load, burden
- 3. ચું માં heavy
- 4. ဦးခ် heavy
- 5. केंद्रेप (ब्रिं) great, large
- 6. **&**5'**&**5'] small

Adjectives repeated for emphasis.

It is generally two syllable adjectives that are thus used. कुरक्र is simply "small" and there is no thought of emphasis.

1. र्बे्दयदेग्यक्षेस्सर्वेस्रदर्वेष्र्

There are many, many people in that town.

2. विंकीन्द्रयन्द्रयन्द्र

He is a very bad man.

3. विवीषुर्दे वेश्वे अधिके के देन [or विवीषुर्दे निवे विके विके के के देन]

His load is very heavy.

4. इंदेळेबर्थेळेबर्थेरेद्

That horse is very large.

Lesson Five र्रेवियक्त युप

Vocabulary बैद कैव

1. 5 instrumental of 5, by me

2. বিশ্ব instrumental of বি , by him

3. পৃথা to understand, know, perceive

4. ζΝ instrumental of ζ

5. [TN] by mouth, instrumental of [T

6. প্ৰথানী to promise, lit. to take up with the mouth

The instrumental case with 31.

প্ৰ has already been introduced and illustrated as the sign of the instrumental or agentive. This is the common colloquial use. Less common [in eastern Kham] but also heard in colloquial speech ৰ is added in one syllable to nouns or pronouns with a final vowel sound, thus forming the instrumental. The following expressions are but a sample of the words which can be used.

1. 5 ব্যক্ত মীর্বি

I do not know.

2. दशचेर यो अपरेत्। [or दशचेर यो क्षेत्र]

I shall not say. I do not say.

3. विश्वविद्ञानुत्री नेषा [or विश्वविद्ञानुत्नेषायो सम्देत्।]

He does not understand the Tibetan language.

4. धीको पदीको देश देश विकासिक से दा

The letter was written by that man. Not that \hat{s} and not \hat{a} takes the declension.

5. विंचीयावयात्रेत्रःचेत्रःरेट्य

He promised. Here we have what might be called a double instrumental case. Both ৰ and ৰ are declined. The force of ৰেখনীৰ is "taken up by mouth", "promised".

Lesson Six र्स्नेप कॅब र् ज्यापा

Vocabulary बेद केंप

1. र्देव। sense, meaning, on behalf of

2. देवापा sense, meaning, on behalf of

4. 545 to tell, explain, speak

5. |T'T| when (at the time of) [NB 5* is more common in western Kham]

An exposition of देव। देव त्या and देव द्वा

These words have four principal uses in Kham colloquial and will be illustrated in turn.

(a) Affairs, business.

1. ८.४८.३व.वी.वेर.। र्देव.८वा.वर्टी.वेर्

I shall not come tomorrow as I have many affairs (to attend to).

2. ब्रिंड् रायर्डे ब द्वारा के द व वाबद श के व रिंट् रेवाश

If you are free (have no affairs) come the day after tomorrow.

3. र पर्देव दवा के बर्धे पेदा

I have important business (great affairs) to attend to.

4. ब्रिंड् पर्देन द्वाके दु कि व्येदा दाय हेवा बेर देवा था

What affairs do you have? Please tell me.

Note the idiomatic use of the indefinite article हैप। which here conveys the thought of "a bit", ie "Tell me a bit about your business".

(b) Meaning.

In this usage both $\tilde{\xi}_{\vec{q}}$ and $\tilde{\xi}_{\vec{q}}$ are employed. In the sense of "affairs" the two syllable expression $\tilde{\xi}_{\vec{q}}$ is most commonly heard.

1. बिंद्र वी अद्भादक वी देव द्वाद त्यं चल्यू देवाला

Please explain the meaning of your words to me.

Note that অপ্ত differs from ax in that ax is simply telling or saying. অপ্ত can also be used to express the thought of "tell", but it has the further connotation of explaining or telling in detail. Preaching, in which an explanation is naturally given, is always অপ্ত , never ax.

2. विश्वविद्भात्मुनावायः। तथः ।विविद्विद्वाद्वादेरशक्तिविद्

I do not understand his meaning when he speaks Tibetan. Or: I don't get what he is driving at when he uses Tibetan.

Note the use of \mathcal{F} as a final particle. It is mainly euphonic. $\nabla \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}$

3. अद्भद्रकायदेशीर्देवायकेतुःरेद्

What is the meaning of these words?

This sentence could be interpreted in two ways. One is merely enquiring the meaning. In a different tone of voice a rebuke would be implied for offensive language.

- (c) Reason, purpose. Expressing the "why" of things.
- 1. बिंद् केंद्र वीर्देव यार्पेद शबेव धीवा

For what reason (purpose) have you come?

Usually ইসু is in the genitive case. Sometimes শ্ is omitted.

2. ८ कु पोद अपेर अचेद अचेद

I have come to fetch water.

3. कुंभेनेन्द्रकेरें व्यर्वेन् अन्तिवायां विद्यायां देवायां देवायं देवायां देवायं देवायं

That Chinese has come to Kangding for the purpose of studying Tibetan. (in order to study Tibetan)

4. दवी मृत्र दे दे द रेंद्र शर्देन के दु दे दा द केंबिय वी सेंद्र के देवी बा

Why has the teacher come today? We don't want to study. (বিমের্ক্ = reason for coming)

- (d) On behalf of. Expressing the "for" of things.
- 1. दवीक्वरवीर्देवत्यः स्थापत्र्वीत्येरेद्

The teacher will go to Lhasa for me. (on my behalf)

2. निवारी हैवा वी देव त्यादादर हो कोई त्यारेंद्र अहे व्योव

I have come to Kangding on behalf of a friend.

Note that these definitions of the use of sq etc are somewhat arbitrary in that it is an attempt to analyse in English what the native Kham speaker means when he uses these terms. Doubtless there are distinctions in his mind but at the same time there is a shared meaning, a link, in all these passages. "On behalf of" certainly has another person's affairs in mind. "Purpose" and "meaning" likewise have an affinity. Once the student begins to think in Tibetan these distinctions will seem like hairsplitting. But they may prove helpful in initial stages of language study.

Lesson Seven र् पः क्वं पद्वाप

Vocabulary बेट केंप

- 1. ধ্বমা to come, to go. Respectful form of ব্ৰুষ্ণ and এৰ্ক্
- 2. वात्ये। slowly
- 3. বান্ট্রম্ম Goodbye! (to one leaving)
- 4. বল্পী to sit, stay, dwell. Respectful form of ৭১৭ :
- 5. বামেবর্বামা Goodbye! (to person staying)
- 6. N place
- 7. বর্ণাশ্প dwelling place, where one lives
- 8. বাসুহা to speak, resp. for অপুহ' and ≩x'.
- 9. বাগুদ্ধা perfect root of বাগুদ
- 10. 📆 religion, doctrine
- 11. 📆 📆 to preach religion, doctrine
- 12. ঠেখাপার্থনা to preach (resp.)
- 13. **閲** you, resp. for **資**5.
- 14. (45) he, resp. for (5).

Respectful forms of speech.

We use the term "respectful" in preference to "honorific". In Lhasa before the revolution there were great distinctions in society. This was reflected in the complex forms of honorific language in the Lhasa dialect. These will be retained to a great extent among the thousands of Tibetans now resident in India. In Tibet itself political changes have brought about a restructuring of society and old ideas of superior and inferior, master and servant, have been modified if not abolished. Nonetheless respectful forms of speech remain and the student can learn from his teacher what forms are still in use. Learn these forms and employ them in social intercourse with Tibetan friends. There is a simple respectful language in Kham dialect which even the most uneducated understand and use. The forms introduced in this vocabulary are not complete. Learn more from your friends.

- (a) ধ্বিমা to come, to go.
- 1. बुदःत्यस्वित्यर्देष्य

Please come in.

2. हिंद्रान्द्रान्द्राच्यायायाया

Where are you going?

3. दर्बेद्द्वदावर्बेग्येष्मेन

I am going into town.

Note that in speaking of one's own action the respectful form is not used. A self-deprecatory form might be used but more often the common form is employed as in the foregoing example. Occasionally an uneducated person is heard applying the respectful form to himself as he replies to a question. But this is from embarrassment or ignorance. 35, the respectful form of "you" is used with 35.

4. र'वी'दवी'स्वावावादीयश्राचाया

Where has my teacher gone?

5. विंदर्बेदरद्वदर्धवश्ववश्ववश्

He has gone into town.

In speaking of, as well as to, a person of rank, the respectful form is used.

6. वार्यस्वयस्या

Goodbye! (to the person leaving)

- (b) বল্পাথা to sit, stay, dwell.
- 1. ष्यन्तव्यवाषार्चवाषा [ष्येः स्ववाषार्चवाषार्चवाषाः

Please sit here.

2. हिन्यो पत्वाष्य या वा व रेन्।

Where are you staying? Where is your dwelling place? (permanent or temporary)

3. दर्बेदिवदायद्वार्येद्

I am staying in town

4. धिर्यान्यत्वाषर्थेर्।

Where are you staying?

5. राम्पारिंडेवावी [श्विम] दरायायर्वाचिर्

I am staying at a friend's house.

6. वाःगेःचल्वायःरेवाया

Goodbye! (to the one remaining)

- (c) বাগুদা to say, to speak.
- 1. देन्द्रें केंबा मुख्य भी का के प्येंद्र

Are you preaching religion today?

2. दे दे दे दे के प्राप्त महाराज्य के वार्ष के वार के वार्ष के वार के वार्ष के वार्ष के वार्ष के वार्ष के वार्ष के वार्ष के वार्ष

We will not preach today. Tomorrow we will preach. Please come. [NB મપ્પેસ્ is commonly contracted to ક્રેસ્ .]

3. दवीक्षता अदाकायदीवीदितायादायाबुदार्सेवाया

Teacher, please explain the meaning of this expression to me.

4. दवी मृद्या कारा प्राप्त निवास कर के दिल

That is what the teacher told me. (The teacher told me so, explained it thus)

Lesson Eight ब्लें पर्के प्रमुद्

Vocabulary भेर केंग

- 1. বার্থিন্য to eat, drink (resp.)
- 2. বার্থিম'বা food (resp.)
- 3. ব্যুম্ to drink
- 4. ঘলীমা to eat, (resp. for ৰ)
- 5. বার্থমের বার্থমের Please partake of food. (resp.)

Polite meal time language, ব্র্থিমা বল্পী and ব্র্থিমে'বা

1. ह्यंबियर्पेन्य

Please drink some tea. (here প্র্মিশ is sometimes pronounced as "see")

2. दशहरी पश्चरा पश्चरक्षराचेता [पश्चरक्षरा]

I won't drink any tea (now). I've already drunk (all I want).

3. वर्षेत्राचावेषारेवाषा

Please eat some food.

4. ८:र्केंश:ब:अ:ब:र्कर:बेक्। [८:र्केंश:ब:अ:ब:र्कर]]

We have already eaten.

5. र्डभयायलेशर्रेणण

Have some Dzamba.

Lesson Nine अपिकंत्रप्राप

Vocabulary बेट केंग

1. বৃদ্ধিমা respectful for heart, mind, thought etc.

2. ఇవ్స్ ఇవేస్తు to irritate, provoke, make angry

3. र्नोर्थरासायर्सर (पर्देस)। Do not be angry at me!

4. ര്വ to request, petition

5. ₹지 [시] at, to, near, into the presence of

6. 폴띠 [시띠] variants of the above

7. ଐୁଣା an official

8. ১৭৭৭ variant of the above

9. থবাখাঁ (খাঁ) Yes sir! (polite form of acquiescence).

Respectful language continued.

(a) र्वोरशयार्कर (पर्केंश) रेवाश Please do not be angry.

This expression is heard constantly and might be variously translated: "I beg your pardon!" "Do not be offended" etc. In this expression the sense is: "Do not allow your honourable thoughts (५०६०) to be provoked (१०६०) at me". It may be used when one feels he has offended another person or when refusing a request might cause offence.

(b) প্র

This word, meaning "to request", "to petition", has become a word of civility, used in place of ≧x and ५,45. It is commonly used by or of "inferiors" speaking to "superiors" and occasionally used among equals.

1. दवो स्वरं त्य हैवा लु दब पी वो प्यवा की दे रेवा था

Say to the teacher, "Please write carefully".

Note that অণার্ক in this sentence has an adverbial force although no auxilliary verb such as বইব্য is used. Strict grammatical rule would require that অণার্ক be written অণার্কিম but this is not always observed in speech.

2. र विदिन परे ब्रिन दर्पन ये वी साया लाय सेवय रेवाया

Please go to the official on my behalf to petition him.

Note the construction for "to the official", or "into the presence of the official". Usually, though not always, the noun is in the genitive case and followed by हर or हुन्य

3. र वीष दर्शे दर्शे वर्शे वर्शे वा विकासी वा

I petitioned the official. I spoke to the official.

(c) यवाबार्की or यवाबाकी

These words indicate respect shown to a superior and sometimes to an equal.

Come tomorrow! Yes sir, yes sir! I'll come tomorrow.

Lesson Ten ब्रेंप कंत्र परुप

Vocabulary बेर केंग

- 1. প্ৰহ' to give (respectful: superior to inferior)
- 2. प्रविद्या imperative root of प्रवृद्या.

This word is commonly used of God's giving to man or of any "superior" giving to an "inferior". It is also used by the inferior when requesting anything of a superior person. The sense of inferiority may not necessarily be present in every instance. The term may be used among equals as an indication of respect.

Examples कैवाःबा्या

1. रायपीयो डेवायर्बेटर्सेवाया

Please give me a book.

2. विंग्यश्चायां स्ट्रांस्टरं देविंदरं रेवाया

Please give him that small pen.

3. र्विवर्वे वीयार्वि त्याद्रुत्या अर्वे वावर ज्ञेवारे द्

The official gave him much silver.

4. दवी मृद्यावी वार्षि त्यार्भिवा सुष्यवार्की दे वाद्यदः चेदा दे द

The teacher gave him that good paper.

5. देन्द्रेस्ट्रेंश्यव्यवस्य निवासे पेंद्र

Is there preaching today? Yes. In this example प्रमुद is used in place of प्रमुद . It might be construed as "giving out" the doctrine, teaching.

Lesson Eleven ऄॣ॔॔॔ वर्क् वर्र वर्र वर्र वर्ष

Vocabulary बैद केंग

- 1. বৃণার্কী a woman
- 2. ব্লিট্রা very (a Minya localism) [প্ৰেইন is one of many alternatives to ব্লিট্র , the latter is apparently not common in Western Kham]
- 3. খ্রিণ্'খ্রিব্ a variant of the above. [can also mean "exactly, precisely"; when used in this sense চ্ৰাচ্ৰা is a common alternative]
- 4. বাইঝা to sleep (resp.)
- 5. ব্ৰহ্মী sleeping place (resp. of রুমুখ্)
- 6. परेंगें peaceful, quiet
- 7. $\vec{\beta}$ then, whereupon, therefore; a very common expression of continuity or causality.
- 8. 3 a final particle
- 9. বার্নিঝাঝার্বি (বার্নিঝাঝার্বি) Good morning! Lit. "Was your sleep peaceful?"
- 10. ব্ৰীঝ'ঝ'বই'ঝাঁ Good night! Lit. "May your sleep be peaceful!"
- 11. यूपा to arrive (same as हेप)
- 12. বৰ্ণ to place, to put

Sentences कैवाय्या

1. दवार्वेदिः सम्प्रवार्वेदि

That woman is good looking.

Lit. "a good one to look at". Not necessarily a lewd meaning

2. वनार्भेन्देनी तुरू ये विविधि के सेन्द्री [वनार्भेन्देनी तुरू ये निर्देश वर्ष के दिन विविधि के सिन्द्री

That woman's load is very heavy.

3. र्नेवा सुद्दे विवा विवा सुवारी रेता धारो दे राप्यवार्के करेता

That paper is very poor. It is no good to write on.

4. मैराव्रचें वार्रेशव्र मेंवा

Bring two loads of wood.

5. धे'वो'पदे'वा'पो'पदेंद्व रेवाया दयरेंद्र अद्रोदि सेया

वात्ये वात्ये अपदेर्देव वादे वीदेंद्व त्या रश्य इसी वीदें।

Please read this passage slowly. I do not know much Tibetan language. If it is not read very slowly I will not get the sense of it (understand the meaning).

6. अवार्ये रायाहाडेवा श्रेम रेवाया दर्वे रयासायक्री [पर्केसा] रायाहासेदा

देव्यन्त्रभयापदीवायावायावाद्यांचा र्द्यस्यवावायावायावाद्यस्य

First speaker: "Friend! Please give me some tea".

Second speaker: "Now don't be offended! I have no tea".

First Speaker: "Then I must eat this dzamba very slowly. When a person eats dzamba, if tea is not drunk, it is not good". (e If one does not have tea to wash it down, it is very difficult to swallow and digest the dzamba)

7. हप्देर्चित्यर्क्षेविहरेता विविध्यविस्तित् [वारकीर्क्षत्यवार्किरेता]

This is real Tibetan tea! It is very good!

क्विन्वीयपी वीप्पवार्के के क्विन वन्त्री क्विन वीयार्क्विन पार्डकारा क्वित यो अने ना (प्यवार्के का क्विन वा)

If you don't get busy and do your lesson, the teacher will not give you your dzamba at meal time. (Lit. "If you do not study well, the teacher will not give you dzamba". The teacher could be an older monk and the student a young acolyte)

9. ५वे क्वा वाबेक वादिक वादिक

हिंद्गी के अपने कें। द अद के के विदा

Student: "Goodnight teacher. Please come tomorrow to teach the lesson".

Teacher: "Goodnight! I shall come tomorrow".

10. र्रभयायलेशर्सेग्रम्

जवाना से जवाना से द्याद से की चा दार्चे दान देन से का जे ता तर्म पा हा तहार कर हा था

(a) "Please eat some dzamba".

(b) "Thank you, thank you! I won't have anything just now. I had already eaten when I left town to come here".

Note that the expression ছব্ছেছ "to drink tea", is often used idiomatically for eating one's meal. Tibetans never eat dzamba without tea.

- 11. र प्याची चे चित्र प्रविद्या प्रविद्याया अप्यर्कत् प्रविद्याची ख्रीक्ष प्रविद्याची चित्र च
 - (a) "Please give me a book". (b) "Don't be offended! We are not giving out books right now. Yesterday we gave away all our books. Today we have none".
- 12. ब्रिंड् प्रोन्न विस्थान के दुर्थि द्रायो से द्रा हि प्येंड् प्रोटें द्रायो है के प्रायम के
 - (a) "Why have you come here?" (lit. "your coming here is for what business?")
 - (b) "Don't be angry! I have no important business. I merely want to speak a word with the teacher. Then I shall go".
- - (a) "What work is he doing now?" (b) "He is at home now and has no work".
 - (a) "Well, if (since) he has no work, tell him to come here and carry wood".
 - (b) "Yes sir, yes sir! I'll tell him. He shall come immediately".

Grammatical notes: ব in this context has the force of "since". ৰ্ক্তিল "to be allowed", "to be permitted", has here the sense of simple future, "I'll tell him". Compare the English expression, "I <u>can</u> let him know". Also ঐত্যুৱ is used here for the third person future rather than ঐইব. My informant explains that the use of অব expresses the idea of certainty, decision and promise. The speaker has the authority to decide and promise on behalf of the third person.

14. रवीर्वोक्तवाष्णस्रेयाचया [रवीर्वोक्तवास्रेयाणाः

विविद्धेन्यः सेवास्या दास्वित्वरायः त्युरः नेवार्येदा

- (a) "Has my teacher arrived". (b) "He arrived the day before yesterday. At the moment he is in the house drinking tea".
- 15. दवो क्व वो निवासि । दवो क्व वो निवासि । इवे क्व वो निवासि । इवि स्ट वि । इवि । इव
 - (a) "Has that friend of the teacher's arrived yet?"
 - (b) "He has not yet arrived. I think he will arrive tomorrow".
- 16. र्देन द्वा सुद्द सुद्द रेद्दा दे रेद र वेद स्वर पर्वे की द्वीं शा शर हैन पर्वे न केंव

The business is unimportant and you need not go into town today. You may go tomorrow. Note that হল sometimes has the meaning of "okay", "satisfactory", "sufficient". ie "If you go tomorrow it will be quite okay".

17. दर्गेट्ययासायर्क्ट्या देन्द्रेट्सायर्क्ये कर्देक्द्रवाधवार्के (ये) से पेंट्य

Don't be angry at me! If I do not go today the business will not be successful.

18. न्वारें दे दे होंदे केंब केंब वायुद ने व के पेंद्रा यवाय के व व न्दर ने व पेंद्रा

हिर्दरयनेवमा जेत्रचत्वामर्देवामा

The pastor and visitors meet outside the church and the following conversation takes place: (a) "Friend! Are you preaching your doctrine today?" (b) "Yes sir! We are preaching today. Come right in and sit here please!"

- 19. देव्यक्रियप्यवाक्रीवासुदार्रेवासा
 - (a) "Well go ahead and preach to us, please!" ie "We are ready to listen".
- 20. ब्रिंद् द्वें वृद्धे वृद्ध

द्र्येब्र्यें वीशार्क्केंद्र त्याद्र्वेद्रश्यायळंदाब्र्वेंद्व द्वादे प्यवार्थे के वेंद्र।

When you go to the official to petition him, choose your words well. If the official becomes angry with you, the affair will come to no good end.

21. देवयद्र्यवर्रेद्रेदेदेवर्यदे देवद्ययथिववद्यद्यां विष्युः स्वार्थिक स्वर्था विष्युः देवत्या विष्युः विष्यु

Well, if the official is that (manner) bad, I shall not go to petition him. Will you please go to make the petition for me?

22. ८.५र्थेवर्थे सामायर्थे केवाया अरेडा

I cannot (lit. "may not", "am not allowed to") go before an official.

23. र वी द्ये क दे द्वो क्व वी पत्वापाय वर त्य पत्वापार विषय र यह के दे त्ये व र विहास विवास

त्यवाश्या हिन्वीन्येकने कने क्षेत्र वी क्ष्यही व त्य चत्ववा स्प्री

(a) "Please put that book of mine in the teacher's room. I shall come and get it tomorrow". (b) "Yes sir! Your book is laid (has been laid) by the teacher's bed". Note that क्व्या "by the side of follows the noun. Note also that क्व्या पेंड् implies that the book was laid by the teacher's bed and is still there.

Chapter Five येतु स्था

Lesson One र्स्नेय केंब द्र यें।

Vocabulary सेर.केव

1. মুবা to get the better of, be a match for; to be able

2. ঝীষ্বা to be unable

3. あ] a pair; as an auxiliary verb = to be able [also 吸取]

4. නික to be unable

5. 5951 authority, power

6. ব্বহার্থ authority, power

7. ५प८ केंद्रेश great power

8. द्यादर्भे difficult

9. $\sqrt[4]{N}$ to work, to make, to construct

10. 직작기 work (noun)

11. অথ্যাত্তথা to work ("compound verb")

12. 🦺 to ride an animal or bicycle [पळेप or पळे are alternatives]

The potential mood.

This is variously expressed in Kham colloquial by the following auxiliaries and their negative forms. Some have not yet appeared in the vocabularies but will appear in the following lessons. There are other auxiliary verbs which are not as commonly used. They will not be treated at this time. ক্ৰা ধ্বা ক্ৰা ব্যা ক্ৰা ক্ৰা

Exposition of **and** ₹

These words indicate inherent ability. As auxiliaries they are used much like 能 in Chinese and "can" in English when it is used correctly. a and ga are also used as main verbs. An understanding of their use as main verbs will aid in grasping their meaning as auxiliaries so the main use will be illustrated first. Various definitions are: "to overcome, to prevail, to withstand, to get the better of etc".

- (a) As a main verb
- 1. के देखि विद्वारमध्येत्। दवीय विकेखा (श्वा)

That man is very evil. I am unable to cope with him.

2. द्विंद्वे देन्द्रिन्द्वेद्वे देन्द्रिन् दर्के वीयार्वि के खुवा (का)

That official is very powerful (has great power). We cannot overcome him (stand up to him in a battle, quarrel etc).

(b) As an auxiliary verb

1. हिर्स्येने विविधि के सिन्। दिना ।

That load is very heavy. I cannot carry it.

2. यसमादेदमायकेंदित दसयसकें ह्या (दसयसकें ह्या)

That work is difficult. I cannot do it.

3. यसमादेदमायर्केन्सदेदा दवीसयसम्बद्धवा (दसयसम्बद्धा)

That work is not difficult. I can do it!

4. इ.दे.स्य.च.देन्। दशःमु.के.श्चन्। (दशःमु.के.का)

That horse is bad. I cannot ride it.

5. की पदी कुर कुर सेदा क्रिया कें के वर्षे देशिय विश्वात सकता (ह्या) [विस् ह्या से सेदा]

This man is too small. He cannot carry that big table. ("too" is implied)

6. अपदे र वैश्वादरका (अपदे रशादर द्वा)

I can carry this one.

7. ष्यायदीरावीयावुराक्षायादेत्। (ष्यायदीर्यावुराक्ष्यादेत्।)

I am able to carry this one. (Or "I can probably carry this one")

w forms the infinitive, but in some cases expresses likelihood or probability.

It will be seen from these examples that & and & express the thought of inherent ability or strength. Things which one can do because he has received instruction in them or practised them himself are not ordinarily expressed by & or & but by Av as in the next lesson.

Lesson Two क्रेंच कं व निक्षाया

Vocabulary बैर कैंग

to know; as an auxiliary verb = to be able to do a thing from acquired ability

2. ই বিশ্ব

3. පුතුදා foreign, a foreigner

4. ধিন্মীনা a variant of the above

5. প্রথশ both, lit. "the two"

6. ধ্রাম্মা a foreigner [ধ্রন্ত্রুমন is the form in common usage today]

7. विद्योद्गा a foreign language [धुकुपणे अत्।]

8. ব্রিমৌগ Tibetan writing, Tibetan books

9. ക്ല്യൂപ്പ Chinese writing, Chinese books

10. ঝ্রেম্ম্র skillful, clever

The use of AN as an auxiliary verb.

1. दबर्चेदः सद्भुदः केये वेषा कुः सद्भुदः केषा

I cannot speak Tibetan but I can speak Chinese. Or "I do not know how to speak Tibetan but I do know how to speak Chinese".

Note that & or go would be incorrect here as this is acquired, not inherent ability. If something were wrong with one's vocal cords, thus preventing speech & or go could be used.

2. विश्वेद्धेवा देशे नेश क्षेत्री देवी ये वे देशे

He cannot write Tibetan but he can write a foreign language.

Note that ঐণ when it is qualified by the one syllable ক্র or র্বির is written এণ .

3. रवी दवी क्वा विविध्यावस्य देत्। क्वा व्यव विद्यान विविध्यान विश्वा

My teacher is very clever. He can write both Chinese (and) Tibetan. Note that the Tibetan omits the conjunction. Note also that क्षेत्रका "both" follows the noun.

Lesson Three र्से प केंद्र वासुखाया

Vocabulary बैट कैप

1. matter, substance, material goods, possessions. Added to root verb to form infinitive.

2. 動式句 auxiliary verb forming one phase of potential mood

3. 弋切 to touch, get, obtain

4. அந் food, something to eat

5. प्युर्क्) drink, something to drink

6. पर्वे कु। a distance to go

7. ৭উঁ১ to sell

8. বর্উই-ক্র্যু goods to sell

9. 3 to buy

10. √¶ meat, flesh

11. বর্তমা to seek, to search for [গুৰা is an alternative]

Exposition and illustration of $\mathfrak{J}^{\mathcal{T}}$.

These will be treated first as individual words and then in combination as auxiliaries in order to obtain a clearer understanding of their nature.

(a) may be briefly and for the present, incompletely, defined as matter, substance, material goods, wealth, possessions. Added to verb root to form infinitive.

1. ८.ज.च.क्रु.ब्रेट्रा

I have no food. Nothing to eat. No "eating matter".

2. ब्रिंड्ग्याहत्यमुरःकुष्येर्पेड्।

Have you any tea to drink? Lit. "drinking matter".

3. ५ पर्वे कु अर रे जे पेंद्र

Have (we) far to go now? Lit. "much going distance".

4. क्षेत्रकुळेक्चेन्द्रित्

That man is very wealthy.

- 5. ब्रिंट्रायावर्डेंट्राकुळेट्रायेंद्र। [ब्रिंट्रायावर्डेंट्राकुंडेयेंद्र]] What have you to sell?
- (b) 독적 to touch.
- 1. इंधेकदेग्यसम्ब

Do not touch that book!

2. ब्रिंट् वी द्ये क दे त्य र वीश्व अर वा बैदा [ब्रिंट् वी द्ये क दे त्य र वा बैद केदा]
I did not touch your book!

- (c) 지미 to get, obtain.
- 1. विविशन्दुताः अद्यारियाः वाः वता

He got [obtained] much silver.

2. र्वेद्द्रत्यार्वियोशः अकुः रवाष्ट्रया

He obtained food in town.

3. र्क्रुवार्डे वर्ज्ज विकार्य केरणवार्थ सम्यानया [प्यवार्थ रवासम्या]

When he made the table he did not get good wood.

- as an auxiliary verb. The negative কুঐব্দ indicates ability limited by circumstances etc. If the foregoing examples are kept in mind this will be readily understood.
- 1. र्बे्रव्यर्यः भित्रं क्वुं के रण [र्ने]

It is impossible to buy meat in town. (ie no meat for sale in town)

2. ब्रिट्रिट्र्स्सिट्रिय्वार्स्सियः वस्त्रिट्रिक्ययम्

[ब्रिन्दिन्स्नन्पवार्क्षेर्द्वस्त्रम्मन्कःचन्नन्कुःरवात्येःसेन्।]

If you study Tibetan diligently (অণ্ট্ৰ্ৰ) you will learn to speak the language. (ie obtain মণ্ fluency). It will be seen from the negative examples that this auxiliary presupposes that there is some difficulty, something lacking or hindering which prevents a person from doing a certain thing. Conversely if something positive is done, one finds (ক্রুমণ্) the key, the secret to success.

क्षेत्रपर्विकंत्रप्रया देवीशपर्वयम्बद्धित्रप्

That man has disappeared (completely gone) and I am unable to find him.

4. वेर्भुत्कुवासर्गायः स्रित्र राष्ट्रियायम् स्रित्र

Tibetan is (very) difficult to speak and I cannot find (words) to express myself.
অনুমুন্ত "speaking matter" = words. ম্প্ = to find. The idea is that the person has much he wants to say in Tibetan but is at a loss for words.

5. ८ ई दे दे दे पर्यो कु के दव [दें]

We cannot (are unable to) go today. (ie our preparations are incomplete or there is something holding us up. Something still needs to be obtained रज् before we can go.

र्मिवासीर-४८ विराधार्यर मान्या का मान्ने मान्ने भारता है।

The paper has not yet been brought so I cannot write the letter.

7. र्मिवायायार्वेदिर्बेट्व्यार्वेद्विक्वरायर्वे क्वार्वेदवा [द्वी]

Good paper like that cannot be bought (is not for sale) in town.

I had a lot of business yesterday and was prevented from carrying your load.

9. बरक्षेत्ररायायवागाव्यर्यावेत्। ब्रिंद्वीत्र्यर्येदेव्यात्रर्यादेव्यात्रायवात्राय

Tomorrow I do not have much work and will be able to carry your load.

10. विवीशम् देविक्यापर्वत्याक्षाय्यो त्रशास्य विवासिक्या हिन्द्री विश्व प्रत्य क्षा हिन्द्री विश्व प्रत्य क्षा हिन्द्री विश्व प्रत्य क्षा हिन्द्री विश्व प्रत्य क्षा हिन्द्री हिन्द्री

Lesson Four सूर्वियक्तिय

Vocabulary सेर सेंप

- 1. ৪বা to be satisfactory, okay, all right
- 2. 취지 butter
- 3. বাম্ম্
- 4. 훍독지 old, stale, rancid
- 5. ঠ্র্বামারা to become angry

Exposition and illustration of the use of 3)বী

This auxiliary is not recognised as a verb by Tibetans and even in its English translation, "to be fitting, suitable, satisfactory etc.", it could hardly be defined as a verb. As with previous words forming the potential mood it will first be illustrated in its general sense and then as an auxiliary.

- (a) Adjectival
- 1. ब्रिंड् भे ३वर्डे or ब्रिंड् भ अवर्डे।

How are you? (Are you well?)

2. 3451

I am well.

3. दवीषाचेराचेत्रादेशानुतर्देश

Did I say it correctly? (That which I said, is it correct?) Rel. clause with बेरबेंद्र .

4. 2335T

It is not correct.

5. 3**ब** दें 3**ब** दें।

It is correct. (Repeated for emphasis)

6. दवीयपीवीदीयचेत्रदेशीवदिशे

Have I written (spelled) those words correctly? Lit. That which I have written, is it correct?

- (b) 3বা as an auxiliary.
- 1. र्डबयपदिचाकेकुदर्दे।

Can this Dzamba be eaten? Is this Dzamba fit to eat?

2. र्डबयायदे जन्मे कुत्रा ध्यारी सन्देश

This Dzamba cannot be eaten. It is no good.

3. सरदेशिके

Is that butter fit to eat?

4. इन्त्र अरःग्यरयःरेर्

It can be eaten. It is fresh butter.

5. वेंद्रपर्के वीषास्त्र हिर्पा अवर्दे [अवुद्या देवा] ध्रेत्री रहे वीषास्त्र हिर्पा असे हिन्

Tibetans can eat rancid (old) butter but foreigners cannot eat rancid butter. (It agrees with Tibetans but not foreigners)

6. इये कं पदे हिंद वीश प्राची के अब ध्या के अरेदा

You should not read this book. It is not a good book.

7. अद्राक्षादे प्यद्रायम्द्राक्षेत्रम् के वीयक्रिवाया अक्रुप्या हिं सम्भवक्रिवाया अपे देता ।

You should not use that kind of language. People will become angry!

8. इ.ट्रे.मु.बे.३वा इ.ट्वय.रेटा or इ.ट्रे.ट्वय.रेटा मु.बे.३वा

That horse is not fit to ride. He is a bad tempered horse.

9. इ.पर्ने.मु.३वा इ.पजर्योचेता or इ.पर्ने.पजर्योचेता मु.३वा

This horse is fit to ride. He is a good horse.

Lesson Five र्स्नेप'र्कद'तृ'य।

Vocabulary बैदः द्वैय

1. ধ্বী to dare

2. 🕲 dog

3. । । विका dog [can imply an old dog]

As used in the Bible and according to Jaschke 🍕 forms the potential mood. In Kham colloquial it conveys the thought of daring to do a thing.

1. विविष्ठिनेस्वयान्तेवारेना स्वरायावर्षिकीर्वेना

That dog of his is a vicious one. I don't dare go in the house.

2. इ.दे.प्ययान्नेषाचेत्र ५४ मु.से.स्त्र

That horse is a mean one. I don't dare ride him.

3. द्विंद्विंदिन्वसम्यद्वयादेवारेद्। द्विंवीः स्वायवेदिन

That official is an evil man (evil hearted). I don't dare go before him.

Lesson Six र्से प केंद्र व प्

Vocabulary सेरःकेष

1. 🅳 to be permitted, may

The use of an in the potential mood.

The basic meaning of this word " to be permitted" should be borne in mind when it is used as an auxiliary. In certain constructions it may be what we define in English as potential and at other times be more fittingly translated according to its basic meaning. This is also true of other auxiliaries which have been used to indicate potential mood.

1. वेर्न्निर्कुचन्नन्नर्रकर्रेग्दर्चन्द्रिके

If you are using Tibetan you cannot say it like that (ইমহ'). ie The idiom is incorrect.

2. कुञ्जरकुवन्दरविराहेन

(But) if you are using Chinese it can be said that way.

3. विक्रियानायर्ग्ने के केव

They cannot go to Lhasa. (They are not allowed to go to Lhasa)

4. अर्कट्रक्यायम् केळेन अर्क्षण्यार्थेयम्रहेन

Abusive language will not be tolerated (may not be spoken). Civil (good) speech is expected (may be spoken).

Lesson Seven 🎘 디 & 4 '디 및 4 '디

Vocabulary सेट केंग

- 1. ५५% even, again, once more, likewise, further, also
- 2. 🐧 who
- 3. うべて whoever; with negative = "no one"

Illustrations of the use of 엑디

- (a) Meaning "also", "too".
- 1. दर हे अर्दे त्य कु के अर रें पेंद्र रेंद्र य पर पेंद्र

In Kangding there are many Chinese. There are also Tibetans.

2. ब्रिंद्र पर्वे ब्राद्य पर पर्वे वो प्येबा

If you go I shall go too.

3. ब्रिंद् क्वेवाय अन्निंप्यर क्वेवाय अनुरेद्र

If you lose your temper he will also lose his temper.

- (b) ५६ repeated to express: either... or, neither... nor, both... and.
- 1. वरायदे वाषरायपराकारेदा क्रेंद्रायपराकारेदा अक्रुवायोरेदा

This butter is neither fresh nor rancid (but) it is edible.

2. दवीयावयम्बन्धनेदेवेद्यायदामारेदा कुर्भियदामारेदा कुर्भियदामारेदा

I think that man is neither Chinese nor Tibetan. He is probably a foreigner.

3. ब्रिंद्र एक् ब्राप्ट केंग एड्ग व पट केंग

You may either go or stay. (Its okay if you go and okay if you stay)

4. इर क्षे अर्दे त्यर्वेद्ययम् विद्वा क्रु केयम् विद्वा

There are both Tibetans and Chinese in Kangding.

- (c) 🐫 used in various forms with 🐧 to express the idea of "any one", "no one" etc.
- 1. ब्रदायासुम्पदाबेदा or ब्रदायाबेसुम्पदाबेदा

There is no one at home. (At home no person whoever is)

2. देन्द्रेन्युर्वेदवामया देन्द्रेन्युप्पदासर्वेदवामया [देन्द्रेन्युप्पदार्वेदवासया]

or दे:देर:भे:मु:भर्येदमामा [दे:देर:भ्री:मु:पेंदमामामा]

Who came today? No one came today. (The first negative construction is stronger)

3. के सुन्य इच्चें इन्दें। दन्य इन्डेव द्वेष [दें]

Who has a horse? I want (to hire) a horse.

4. इराष्ट्रे भर्दे त्याहा अर्दे स्थित्। की सु त्यापर हार्ये दायो से तु

There are many horses in Kangding. Everybody owns one! (ie it should be easy to hire one) Note the use of \mathbb{R} after \mathbb{R} .

5. र्नेन्यसुष्परनेत्यवर्षे केवा क्षेत्रीर केवित्र केविव

Any Tibetan may travel there but foreigners are not permitted to go (there). The first phrase might read: "Whoever the Tibetan is, he may go etc." Note the plural \mathfrak{X} is used here with খুন্নান . In an earlier example with a similar construction it is not used with বিশ্য . The difference may be in the য . Foreigners, strictly speaking, should be খুন্নান্য but the য is often omitted. The use or not of \mathfrak{X} is most difficult and almost impossible to explain. As with much other Tibetan idiom, the "feel" of the language and grasp of appropriate idiom is more important than any rule which at best is only partially correct and applicable.

Lesson Eight ब्लेंच क्वं पक्र प्य

Vocabulary बेट केंप

- 1. বৃত্ম্ব
- 2. দ্মীর'র'শ্বশ্য but, nevertheless, not withstanding
- 3. ঠ'বি a thing, an article
- 4. উম্পে a thing, an article
- 5. শুবাধ্ব a pupil
- 6. স্বাস্থ্য clever, learned, wise
- 7. ব্র্বির্থী an official
- 8. 55'4) faith
- 9. ১১৭৭ to exercise faith, to believe

The use of すべち

This construction is commonly affixed to many verbs and has the force of "although" or "but". As has already been pointed out, Tibetans use conjunctions much more sparingly than English speakers. Tibetans use appears for emphasis and if it is over used it loses its force and will bring a smile to the face of the listeners.

- (a) খীব্ৰ'ব্'ঋ্ম্ Although... is.
- 1. विर्नेद्धान्यम्बन्धान्यस्तित्वात्र्वेत्रिक्षेत्वात्राचेत्रविष्ठेवात्रवेत्रविक्षेत्रेवात्रवेत्रविक्षेत्रविष्

Although he is a Tibetan (he) does not dare go there (because) he once ("previously") was an official (and so made enemies).

Note that ৰ্ফ্ৰ is often used where English would use a form of the verb "to be".

2. बीदिन्वी नविष्येत्रवापर भ्रद्रकरे एद्द्रद्वय पन्द्रवार केवाय अर्देन्। दिं।

Although that man is my friend, if he uses that kind of abusive language (with me) I shall lose my temper.

- (b) র্মির্মার্মা Although... has.
- 1. र्देवरें रे यार्ट्या अर्दे पेंद्र व पर के स्वारें के या ह्री व यो अरेट्र

Although that official has great wealth (much silver) he will not give (any of it) to the suffering people.

2. वि.पाक्नुः अर्द्यर्पे द्वप्परः उ.प्यवादे विष्यं के क्रुं क्री स्व [स्वापो अर्द्र]]

Although he is very wealthy (has many possessions g) he cannot buy that article.

(ie It is not procurable at any price, not for sale)

५वो त्व अवस्थायर्भे ५ तथ्यर स्वितः स्वावीस्थया सिसे स्वितः स्वेश्वेस्था

Although (one) has a clever teacher, if the pupil (himself) does not study diligently he will not learn (lit. 'know") his lesson. Note that भेनेष is sufficient to finish the sentence as it is clear from the context what the pupil will know.

- (c) 지역투경'적지 Although... spoken.
- 1. ८ व्हेंबर्केबर्क्यन्यर्देवम्द्रव्यप्टकीर्केवीयन्द्रयाचलवाकीरमेषा [मेबायोक्षरेद्रा]

Although we preach a lot the people cannot (do not know how to) believe.

2. विवीषाञ्चर्कस्यवार्थियम् वर्षस्य विवयस्य स्वयारेत्।

Although he speaks smooth words, his heart (thought) is evil.

- (d) ঠ্রম্ম Although... bought.
- 1. के देन्द्रवाय रेत्। दावीयार्वित्यास्य वाष्य यार्वे वाष्य विविधास्त्रीया वास्य स्थापनार्थि स्थापे दावे वास्य विकारीता

He is a bad man. Although I bought fresh butter for him he lost his temper and said that the butter was no good.

These illustrations should be sufficient to give the student a grasp of the basic idiom. Find can be affixed to most any verb when one desires to emphasise a statement. It will be wise to check all such constructions with one's teacher.

Lesson Nine ब्रेंच र्क् व र्या

Vocabulary सेट सेप्

- 1. খেদ নিবি again
- 2. 엑독꽃 again
- 3. ঝর্বি Kangding (short for ব্মক্টঝর্বি)

The use of অহ'নিবা and অহ'মুহ'

These adverbs meaning "again, afresh, anew" are both heard in common speech. অংশ্ৰেশ্ব is more common. আম্প্ৰেম্ is used in John 3:3, "born <u>again</u>".

1. वियुष्णयायम् विषयपर्येषा अर्रेत्यारेर वत्या

He went to Lhasa and has come again to Kangding.

2. व्रेंबा हे दे के अब दें। यद त्येंबा डेवा यश द्वेंबा

The table is not satisfactory and must be made over again. (ie not a whole new table, but the original table redone). It is difficult to tell when one should use writing and when to use 535. The compiler of these lessons has no satisfactory explanation. Observation will be in order.

3. श्रुवावारिक्षः १३ वर्ते स्टार्म्यवायायस्य १३ वर्षे

This pen is unsatisfactory. Make a new one. (lit. make a new one again. ie throw the old one away)

4. द्वेळदेशहराअर्देन। द्वेक्वइस्परत्येवाहर्रे

Do not bring the book (to me). Return it to the teacher. (Lit. take it to the teacher again) The basic meaning of $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}}$ "to return, to go back, to come back", is present in all of these examples. There was a previous connection with Kangding, the table, the book, the pen, and there was a return to these connections implied in $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}}$. But $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}}$ simply means "still more, still longer, once more". This distinction may be helpful in deciding which expression to use.

Lesson Ten र्स्नेय र्क्क यरु य

Vocabulary बेद केंप

- 1. বিবিশেশ দুবা these days, indeterminate time
- 2. প্রপ্রাম্ব্য with negative = no one, not even one. Intensive force with শ and শ্বি .

Illustrations र्केन्य्यूय

1. दे:देर सम्बेन बिंद केंदि वेंद्य वी के केंद्र त्या सुरावेंद्र निकाल के विकाल प्रति विकाल देवा के दिल्ला के विकाल देवा के दिल्ला के विकाल देवा के दिल्ला के दिल्ला के विकाल देवा के दिल्ला के दिला के दिल्ला के दिल्ला के दिल्ला के दिल्ला के दिल्ला के दिल्ला के

Are any people of your village going to Kangding these days (or, in the next few days)? No one is going (or, not even one person is going).

2. विष्टुरकेषयम्द्रवित्यकीयविवायरअर्देर्शवया

[वि:इर-क्रेंबयन्द्रियकी:विडेवायर वेर्वा अःवया]

Yesterday when we preached not even one person came (to listen).

3. दर हे अर्दे थे तीर कें वी बद याद या नवारी विशेषाद भेदा

Among the foreigners in Kangding I do not have even one friend. Note the construction for "among", ৰুণেয় . Also, for euphony আ is not used after अर्

Lesson Eleven क्लेंच क्वं पर् विष्पु

Vocabulary नेर केंग

- 1. યુપોનુંનું whosoever
- 2. शुप्पेत्त्वप्पर् whosoever
- 3. ঠেম'ব্দ্ব'্থা preaching point, preaching service

Illustrations केंग्य्य

- 1. र्वेबर्ये प्रचर्ये रेत्। के सुष्पेब ब प्यर्वे रेत्
 - He is a good official. Anyone may go before him to make a petition.
- 2. ત્રુંખેંદ્રત્રત્નુંએદ્વએ યુખેત્વખદદર્સે વેસ્પિયન વૃદ્યાપાર્વેદ સેવ Rich or poor, anyone may come to our preaching services. (Lit. if a
 - Rich or poor, anyone may come to our preaching services. (Lit. if a person has goods or has not goods, whoever he is, he may come etc.)
- 3. कुं के दर्वेद्य क्षेत्रीर के सुष्वे द स्पर्वे र त्य द्रय प्ववादिक्य

Chinese, Tibetans and foreigners, all with no exception, must believe in Him. (ie There is no other true object of faith to men and women of every race) Note the placement of 55 "and" after the first noun in the series rather than before the last noun as in English.

Lesson Twelve ब्लेंच कंत परु वाही सप्

Vocabulary बैद कैंग

1. ৭১৭১ alike, similar, the same

2. ঐত্ব্য not the same, unlike

3. দহ'ঝ'দহা various kinds

4. বান্ত্ৰ what kind, of what manner?

5. ਛੈਂਧ੍5| [ਤੇਂਧ੍5|] what kind, of what manner? [variants of the above]

6. বার্ডমা clean

7. 55] and, with

8. প্ৰথা some, a few, as of persons

9. পৃঠিপৃ'খা the same, of one kind

10. [4] mouth

11. **\(\xi\)** face

12. (4.5.) features, appearance

13. প্ৰথা to promise

(a) Illustrations of the usage of অচ্যত্র and ঐত্ত

1. वेंद्रपर्केंद्रदक्षेत्रीदक्षेत्री अद्भुद्रकार्द्रपद्रकारेद्र। वष्रभयायद्रायद्रारेद्रा

Tibetan and foreign speech is not alike, but our hearts (thoughts) are alike.

2. कुंभे ने श्रु नु दर्दे दयने श्रु नु भे पड़े दें।

Chinese pens and Tibetan pens are different. Note that the verb "to be" is understood in this sentence.

3. षुरर्थे विश्वेषदे त्रइत्र अरेट्रा दवीषुरर्थे दे के सेट्रा

These two loads are not the same. My load is heavier. The comparative degree here requires no change in the word $\frac{3}{2}$. Qualifying words will be introduced later.

4. इथे क विश्व दे पद्भार द

These two books are the same. The same (lit. "one") teacher wrote (them both).

- 5. ફિંડ્-વેંડ્સુન્પવાએસુંવાનવાયાયાયો ફિંડ્-વેસુન્ડ્રવેંડ્યાર્સિવોસુન્ડ્રવેં સ્થાયાર્યાર્સિવોસુન્ડ્રવેંડ્યાર્સિવોસુન્યાર્સિવોસ્યાર્સિયાર્સિયોસ્યાર્સિયોસ્યાર્સિયોસ્યાર્સિયાર્સિયાર્સિયાર્સિયાર્સિયોસ્યાર્સિયોસ્યાર્સિયોસ્યાર્સિયોસ્યાર્સિયોસ્યાર્સિયોસ્યાર્સિયોસ્યાર્સિયાર્સિયોસ્યાર્સિયાર્સિયાર્સિયાર્સિયાર્સિયાર્સિયાર્સિયાર્સિયાર્સ
- (b) The use of ঠি'দ্ব্ and বা'দ্ব্ [ঠ'দ্ব্]. These two expressions are interchangeable.
- 1. क्षेट्रेषायइ देन केट्रेष्णवार्के देन

What kind of man is he? He is a good man.

2. इन्देळे पद्चेत्र इने स्वयंत्रेत्। कुः यन्त्रापर्वे सेत्

What is that horse like? That horse is mean and hard to ride.

क्विंदयदेवायद्दरेत क्विंदयदेक्विक्विवर्धरस्यदेत यदुवासयदेकेंदेत।
 क्विंदयदेकेयद्दरेत क्विंदयदेवादकेळ्द्ववर्धरस्यदेत यद्वासयदेकेंदित।

What is that town like? The town is very clean and pleasant to live in. এই ৰ্জ meaning "peaceful" has many colloquial uses. এইবৃষ্ণ as used here does not signify a dwelling or house but rather "a place in which to stay".

4. वेन्स्भन्के पर्वे व्यक्तिय द्वीया [वेन्स्भन्के पर्वे वयक्षिर द्वीया]

How shall we go about studying Tibetan?

5. รูจาสุสพฤติ उर्ज भूर बुर्ज कर्माय के कारे हा विद्या के भार के कारे हा विद्या के कार के हिन्दा के कार कार्य का कार कार्य है हिन्दा का कार कार्य का का कार्य का का कार्य का का कार्य कार्य का कार्य का कार्य का कार्य कार्य का कार्य का कार्य का कार्

- (c) Illustration of দেব ঐ দেব। "of various kinds".
- 1. ५२ हे अर्दे त्यां के त्यद्वां के त्यद्वां के प्राप्त के के के के त्या के के के के त्या के के के त्या के के

In Kangding there are various kinds of people, Tibetans, Chinese, also foreigners.

2. रायधीको एड्सी एड्सी

I have various kinds of books. (ie a good selection)

3. रागर्ज्ञ्यास्वायद्कीयद्भेत्। विकासिकोष्णविष्याकेर्ज्ञ्या विकासिक्षित्। विकासिक्षिक्षित्। विकासिक्षित्। विकासिक्षिक्षित्। विकासिक्षित्। विकासिक्षिक्षित्। विकासिक्षित्। विकासिक्षिक्षित्। विकासिक्षित्। विकासिक्षित्। विकासिक्षित्। विकासिक्षित्। विकासिक्षिति। विकासिक्षिति। विकासिक्षिति। विकासिक्षिति। विकासिक्ष

- 4. र्बेरव्यस्य स्पर्धित् क्या विश्वस्य प्रमाणित् क्षेत्र क्षे
- (d) Illustration of প্রপ্যা, "the same, alike, similar". Often interchangeable with আন্ত্রের:
- 1. कुवी र्मिवासु दर वेद वी र्मिवासु वाडेवाय अरेदा

Chinese paper and Tibetan paper are not the same.

2. विविश्वेषावी विरेविश्वेषायारे न

The faces of these two men are alike. (Their features are similar)

2a. ब्रिंड् अर वेब रेंदर [व] पावर अ वेब रेंदर व पाठे पाय रेड़ा

It will be all the same (to me) if you come tomorrow or the day after.

3. हिंद्वीयः नवार्ये वीर्द्वायावयायेव व वार्रवाय रेता

It is all the same (to me) if you (make the) promise on behalf of your friend. ie in making trade agreements etc. where one person is absent, his representative makes a promise which is accepted as binding just as though the absent person had made the promise with his own mouth.

Lesson Thirteen ब्रेंच र्कं व परु वाशुकाया

Vocabulary ने र के प्

- 1. [35] difference, distinction
- 2. केंग्र्5] of what kind?
- 3. বা'ন্ব্ of what kind? [also ইন্হ']
- 4. 関有 respectful form of 質知
- 5. বাই শানা both

The use of りちょく

1. र्वेन्यर्केवियासरावासरयाह्नेरयाकेत्रः वात्राह्यन्यरासेन्

Whether Tibetans eat fresh or rancid butter, whatever kind it is, makes no difference. Note that & पूर् followed by a verb and a implies "whatever is eaten, drunk, written, done etc". The use of पूर् seems to imply that something is said about the quality of the matter under discussion.

2. र्देबन्दवादेवित्वविश्वासुत्याच्यान्दवाचिवायाचेता हिन्यसंबेदा

It does not matter (makes no difference) to which of the two (men) you speak (regarding) that affair (business). ie either one can deal with it.

Is there any difference between the two (words) "thou" and "you"? There is. If "thou" is used it is more respectful (good).

4. दवी स्व वि वार्त्रेश त्या ह्यद्र यस स्वेदा वार्त्रेश मा स्वापशय सेदा

There is no difference in the two teachers. Both are skillful. [NB 🏲 can be omitted to avoid ambiguity]

5. विंत्यः कुः अदः दृदः वेदः अदः वायदः कुवः वाष्ट्र स्परः स्रेदा वाक्षेत्रः याः सेवायः सेदा

Whether Chinese or Tibetan is spoken to him makes no difference. He understands both (languages). Note that ব্ৰ usually meaning "and", "with", in this sentence means "or". প্ৰযুদ্ধৰ means "whichever is spoken".

Lesson Fourteen ब्रेंच कंत्र परु पदी या

Vocabulary बैद केंप

- 1. বর্ত্তীয়া dirty, filthy
- 2. 四子 face
- 3. অগ্'বর্ধী quality
- 4. ঠ'বি thing, article
- 5. উ'থেবা thing, article

The use of বইবিয়া খবাবইবি

- (a) Meaning "dirty, filthy".
- 1. क्षेट्रावर्देवर्रेंग्यरेट्रा

That man's face is dirty. [This sentence could also mean "that man's face is ugly"]

2. विंवी अनुकाने पर्टेवाय ने न

His language is filthy.

3. सर-दे पर्सेषाय रेट्रा असे ३ म

That butter is filthy and not fit to eat.

- (b) Expressing "quality".
- 1. ठाव दे प्यवा वर्डेवा के पद दे दा

What is the quality of that article?

2. रुप्यन देकुप्यन र्वे जे देन पर्देन पर्देन पर्वे न विश्व

Is that article (made of) good materials? If (it) is poor quality (I) do not want it.

3. ५५,०५२ प्यवादर्शेवावायइ देश

What is the quality ("touch") of that silver?

4. यवापर्डेवावायर्थेक्डिंशेवी

(I) do not know the quality (of the silver).

Lesson Fifteen क्रेंच कंत्र वर्रे ख्या

Vocabulary नेर केंग

The length of this vocabulary is more apparent than real. Words already used in earlier lessons are repeated for the convenience of the student. The purpose for a relatively large number of miscellaneous sentences is to give a more adequate illustration of the usage of various words.

- 1. ইবা্যা mind
- 2. कैंर्भिनंत्र] no matter what, anything, whatsoever [alternatively: हेप्पेन्न]
- 3. 5गाप difficult
- 4. থুকা shoes
- 5. প্র্যা
- 6. **Ф** a раіг
- 7. বিশ্বতী together
- 8. [T] Some, a few
- 9. ३५६) okay! all right!
- 10. प्रेंप्र् after this manner; "this", when "manner" is implied

- 11. প'ব্য where
- 12. ◄ meat
- 13. 3 buy
- 14. (4) to experience, to endure
- 15. বাইবাম্মন্য with negative = no one
- 16. ५५ : . . . either... or, neither... nor
- 17. বাউবামা the same, alike
- 18. 독기 self, personal
- 19. শিউবা together with
- 20. বিবাইবা together with
- 21. বিশ্বী profitless, pointless, meaningless, vain
- 22. ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্ব্র্র্
- 23. पर्वे हेप पर्वे to announce one's arrival
- 24. र्केंप। to permit, allow, be able, possible

Miscellaneous Sentences ঠিল্মুব

1. दवीदवीक्वत्यक्षेत्रीदवीक्ष्यस्यावर्ष्यद्याः देवीक्ष्यस्य विकासम्बद्धः हेवीक्ष्यस्य विकासम्बद्धः हेवीक्ष्यस्य

My teacher has ten new foreign students. Among them, some are clever and to some the study of Tibetan (to study Tibetan) is difficult.

2. र वीष युक्ष क वाहेष हैं द्वेषा हिंद वीष र ए छो वर्डेंद्

क्रवायासा इत्या दाया का स्वाया क्रियाया क्रियायाया क्रियाया क्रियाया क्रियायाया क्रियाया क्रियाया क्रियायाया क्रियाया क्रियाया क्रियाया क्रियाया क्रियाया क्रियाया क्र

- (1) "I want to buy two pairs of shoes. Will you sell them to me?"
- (2) "Please do not be angry! I have no shoes now. Let us go to my friend to see if he has any." (1) Okay, okay! We'll go together."

3. विश्वरः द्वो स्वतं विश्वरे देवारः वी श्वरा रिव्या विश्वरः वी द्वा स्वतः विश्वरः वि

Yesterday a friend of the teacher came to me and said, (lit. "spoke after this manner") "The teacher is very busy (has many affairs) today and cannot come to teach the lesson". Then I said to him, "Yes sir! Yes sir! Please tell the teacher to come tomorrow".

Note that ৰু is used of the same person both before and after the quotation. This seems redundant but it is quite common usage. In literary language and sometimes in common speech the ৰুষ্ধ before the quotation may be omitted.

4. इ.दे. मार्थे द सुवार्थे देता हैं ब दहता सर्थे हुन से दर्वेश

That horse is skinny and poor. If you buy it, don't give much silver for it.

5. के'दे: नकेदा यशमाळे'द्रापीकक'तालाके'झ्या [यशमाठे'पीक'क'यशके'झ्या]

That man is just skin and bones (lit. 'has no flesh" from malnutrition, disease etc.) and can do no work whatsoever.

के.ट्रे.कावबय:रेट्रा के.ट्रि.क्षेत्र:व.जब:प्रेबा

That man is clever. He can do anything. He has the "know how" অথ্য প্ৰথ , he knows how to do it.

7. ब्रिंट्बॅरव्यरयान्त्रें राय्कें वप्परहें कुं के रवा देरेर यरहेव नवर्डें रक्क वेन

Although you go into town to buy meat (you) will not be able to buy (it). These days there is no meat for sale.

- 8. ८ वी ह दे वा ब प्येंद दश के वें ६ के प्रकार के प्रका
- 10. र त्यायश्या द्याय के पेंद्र क प्यर कि वीश र त्यारे वाश्य की वर्जे प्यवाके करेंद्र

Although I have difficult work to do, he will not help me. He is not a good man.

11. इंग्रिश्याखिद्येन विंग्रिश्याअर्देत्ययर्वे द्वेश

Bring both horses. Both men want to go to Kangding.

12. की सुष्पर र त्य के न्या वाकी कुता र नीय हिंद के त्या पना के त्वें या वेत स्थेता के नाय वात दें तर्त ना से दा

No one (of you) has any right to be angry at me. I've done (only) good to you (people). There is no reason for getting angry. (Lit. if q you become angry there is no point to it, no profit in so doing etc.)

13. बूबियार्थं अरासरासरीय अस्तित्। दास्रोवियद् असी भेषादी

Previously I have not eaten much butter. Now I can not eat it like (35') he does.

14. द्येकदेक्रिययदेत्। स्वीययुर्धेदा धीयदेद्येकवायस्यवर्धेयवेदस्ति स्वीययुर्धेदा हिंद्वीययुष्पेर्देदा

That book is an old one and I have read it. This is a recently published book (lit. "newly made"). I have not read it. Have you read it? Note that औपदे is the subject of the middle sentence. रियेक is the direct object of the verb पर्देश.

15. क्षे मुडेम प्यर प्यय माय्यय पर्दर भीव को प्रा प्रति के उत्तर प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति के अपने के प्रति के अपने के प्रति के अपने के प्रति के प्र

No one is coming to do the work. What shall we do now? (or, How shall we handle this?) It will be well for us to learn the work ourselves. অধ্যন্ত্রী = to know how to do. অধ্যন্ত্রী = to learn how to do by practice. Thus "if we learn how to do it ourselves etc".

- 16. ठावरे के रु रेन रवीषरे वासर्हित ठायवारे धे ब्रीरावी उत्यवारेन सुष्याय वर्डे क्रुपेंट् ये सरेन
 - "What is that thing? I have never seen it (before)".
 - (2) That article is foreign. It is not for sale in Lhasa.
- 17. द्वोक्तव द्वेद्धया पर्कट क्षेत्र भेत्र भेत्र प्रिता स्वाप्त के कार्से कार्स कार्से कारसे कार्से कार्से कार्से कारसे कारसे

The teacher is angry and this (after this manner) is what he says: "If that student will not study seriously (I) do not want (him as) my student".

18. के देश के अप्यत् के जेश द्राया प्रति पत्रा हि स्व दर पर् दे द

That man neither knows religion nor does he exercise faith. He is like a dog. 55 frequently precedes 95. It need not be translated.

19. र्बेट्य्यट्यार्डावय्यवादर्डवायद्वेशयद्वर्र्यट्व्युर्वेद्वर्त्वे वियम्बन्धेत्वेद्वर्वार्डावयद्वेव

In town there are goods of various quality for sale. Some are foreign things. Some are Chinese things.

20. ब्रिंट् बर है व रिंट व वावर अहे व रिंट व वाडिवाय रेट्। धोव व यर ब्रिंट् रिंट व या दिवें वें रिंट स्याप वें हेटा ट्रिंट् वें बा [धोव व यर ब्रिंट् रिंट ट्रिंब ट्रिंब रें ब या प्रवें ट्रिंब ।

It is all the same whether (lit. "if") you come today or tomorrow. Nevertheless, when you come, you must go before the official to announce your arrival.

- 21. र्श्वियधुवादे देवायधुवारे देवा प्रवेशके पद्मित्र के स्वेशके प्रवेशके के स्वेशके प्रवेशके के स्वेशके प्रवेशके प्रवेश
 - (1) "That student is stupid (has a dull mind). Although I have taught him much Tibetan, he (still) cannot speak it fluently. What should we do about it?"
 - (2) "We need not do anything. If he will not study hard, tell him to leave".
- 22. र्बे्न्युवादेक्वित्राद्वास्त्राच्यात्राम्यात्राच्

Those students are not alike. There are great differences. Some are clever readers. Some are clever writers. Some are fluent speakers. There are all kinds.

- 23. धेत्तीर देश हं प्यवाके कु के लेशा [र्दे] वेद पर्दर के पद्म वेद प्रश्रुप्पेक कु कु लेशा That foreigner cannot ride a horse well. He is not like the Tibetans. A Tibetan, no matter who he is, knows how to ride.
- 23. र्'स्र्र्र्र्स् अर्र्'त्य ध्रेत्र्रे त्यं क्षेत्र्य प्रत्य विक्रिक्त क्षेत्र्य प्रत्य विक्रिक्त विक्र

At present in Kangding foreign goods are not permitted to be sold. Lhasa articles may be sold. But the articles mostly for sale are Chinese articles.

There is not much profit in selling our personal (xx = 0) goods in town these days. People are poor; therefore we cannot get much money (silver) for our goods. (xx = 0) "self", "one's own")

26. ष्णपदिक्षेतुरेत्। कुषीउषरेत्। ष्णिपदिकेरेत्। कुषीउषरेत्। आपदिकेरेत्। कुषीउषरेत्। अ

Chapter Six येषु ५ व प

श्चें व क्व दर थे। **Lesson One** बेर के व Vocabulary व्यव An affix to substantives and verbal roots denoting (1) one who knows a thing thoroughly, making a trade or profession of it, and (2) attached to a verbal root signifies the person who performs an action. क्र:श्रेवा a spring, a well at, by the side of a carpenter るととは alternative form of "carpenter" clever in the extreme (colloquial usage) 7. to give, (resp.); imperative of प्रवर: . श्रेन्द्रवीष आवता that which is unnecessary **Jesus** 10. উবা verbal affix, sign of imperative [or 회사] 11. 질정 morning, early 12. **ร**ชี้เราสิโ evening 13. 5字前三 tonight 14. 子子前二 variant of the above to tie, to attach, to fasten; to name 15. বদ্বাথা

Further exposition of 저지지

16. বর্ডন্যা

This word has already been referred to in chapter two, lesson four as indicating the agent or actor. This usage will be further illustrated here along with its more complex

to seek to look for [or 3বা]

use in forming a relative clause. Ideally these various uses should be grouped together. Practically, and because of its idiomatic use with greeded to be introduced earlier. Certain difficulties in other idiomatic uses, along with the need for a fuller vocabulary to illustrate it, have necessitated the postponement of the fuller treatment until this lesson.

- (a) ঝ্বেকা indicating the agent, actor ("or", "er" etc).
- 1. कुःभेवा विष्णयन्त्ववाषाभावकादे सुःरेद। कुःभेवा विष्णयन्त्ववाषाभावकादे प्रोःश्वःरेद।

Who is that sitting by the well? Jesus is sitting by the well. সন্ত্ৰণ্যভাষ্ট = "sitter". Thus, "by the well sitter that who is?"

2. पूर्वा हो दे वर्षे अविद्यु रेता विद्यु के देता

Who is the maker of that table? A carpenter is (the maker).

3. क्षेत्रीर दे इ.मु.अविवरद्वय रेत्र वेत्यद्र रद्वर रेत्र

That foreigner is a skilled horseman, just like the Tibetans.

Note again the use of ১৮ with ५५,५५ . Since there is a comparison between the foreigner and ১৮ Tibetans, the word ১৮ has grammatical as well as idiomatic function.

- (b) ঝ্ৰিক্ forming the relative clause with 划 , "who".
- 1. द्धु वर्षेदः रेवाय हेवा चेरः आवदावी की देखु रेट्। धेर्श्वरेट्।

Who was that man who said, "Please give me a drink?". (It) was Jesus. Lit. "Please give water", the man who said that who is?

2. धे वो विर लेवा बेर आवव वी के देखु रेता दवी कव रेता

Who was the man who said, "Bring the books."? It was the teacher.

3. इ.बि.न. १ विन ने स्थापन वी के बीर ने अपने रामित हैं।

Who was the foreigner who said, "Bring me the horse."? It was my friend.

Note: At this stage in the study of Kham colloquial speech it hardly seems necessary to consistently use parentheses () to indicate words which are not in the Tibetan text. The student should have a grasp of Tibetan idiom by this time.

- (c) ঝ্বর্ used as an affix with ব্র্থা
- 1. The phrase, ঝ বেলিখনাবল নিব্নাম , means "in order that I need not", "in order that it be unnecessary to" etc. This idiom is evidently peculiar to Eastern Kham speech, particularly Minya, and is not common over the rest of Kham. [ঝ বেলিখন বিশ্বাম ভাষা an alternative for Western Kham]
- 2. ८.स८.३वर्षेट् भे.दर्वेश्याववावीर्देवायादे देटार्वेवात्तु देटायाविद्देर्देवायाडेवा [८.स८.३वर्षेट् भे.दर्वेशयो चुरावयादे देटार्वेवात्तु देटायाविद्देर्देवायाचीया]

This use of শাৰ্ম is difficult to explain in English or to give an English equivalent in translation. It might be helpful if the student thinks of শাৰ্ম as giving a nominative concept to ব্ৰাথ . The latter expression by itself means merely, "not to need", "not to desire". The শাৰ্ম affix makes it denote, "that which is not needed, wanted, desired etc." Thus the sentence could be translated, "In order that there be no necessity of my coming tomorrow, please give me the paper today."

In order that there be no necessity to go to hunt for the horse tomorrow morning, tie it inside tonight.

1. ज्या affix to verbal root forming relative ("which") clause. Also forms infinitive.

2. भें वोदी to instruct, teach, "lead" in study

3. **8** 5 what [or 8.]

4. [T] different, other

Further exposition of the use of)

- (a) With ব্ৰিন্ম ; Note জু forms the infinitive and ব্ৰন্ম indicates the purpose.

The teacher has come to lead (instruct) the students in their studies. Or, "The teacher has come for the purpose of instructing etc."

2. विद्रवर्के देखिन हे वर्के कु ने देव वायर वेद विद्याप देय

The carpenter will come tomorrow to make the table.

- (b) ক্ৰ্ forming what might be called a relative clause construction, present tense. (মুব্ forms the past and perfect tenses)

What is that which he says? What is he saying?

2. विविधानेराने विदेश हैं देता विविधानेराने विदेश हैं देता

What is that which he said? What did he say?

3. विवीयाषुरःकुःदेःसरःदेत्।

That which he is bringing is butter.

4. विवीयाषुरार्देदयाचेदादेखरारेदा

That which he has brought is butter.

5. विरावर्के वीयावर्के क्युं दे के दुःरेदा [विरावर्के वीयायय क्युं दे के रेदा] व्रेवा क्रेरेदा

What is that which the carpenter is making? It is a table.

Note that also forms a gerund, "saying, bringing, making". However, all of these grammatical explanations are merely a necessary evil. The sooner the student can bypass English grammar and think in and through Tibetan forms themselves, the faster his or her progress will be. All of this material is straight from native Tibetan speakers and can be used in everyday speech. As your Tibetan informant reads the text, or as you listen to it on your tape recorder, attempt to visualise the action and totally ignore for the moment any English equivalent. Imagination is more important in language aquisition than a knowledge of grammar.

Lesson Three		र्से प र्कंद या शुक्ष या
Vocabulary		बे र:ढेंग
1.	क्रे देदचेर वा	because; lit. "if it be asked why"
2.	क्रेंदुःरेदःबेरःबा	variant of the above [also ३३२३२३]
3.	ह्ये:बीम्।	the people, subjects, citizens
4.	बिबि	very [or वारःक्षेळ्दः]
5 .	द् वारा	to like, be pleased with; better, preferable
6 .	552	straight, upright, honest [or হুচ্য]
7.	<u>a</u>	disposition, temper

8. रेर्न्ये long

9. ब्रेंचेर्च long suffering, good natured

10. 图写图写 short

11. [hot tempered, passionate, impatient

12. ब्रेंशुर सुरा variant of the above

Illustrations of the use of कैं रें र बेर बा and कैं र् रें र बेर बा [रे रें र बेर बा]

1. नृत्युर्व्युष्णयायर्षे क्रुक्षेत्रवा [र्नि] क्रेन्नेन्नेन्व्यायन्तुत्यक्षेत्र

I cannot go to Lhasa now because I have no money.

Note that 5° and 5° are often introductory like "there" in English and have no real equivalent in an English translation.

2. ब्रे. के से र के वी स द्रिंद ये दे त्या वि वि द्रवाय तो से दा के से दा बे र वि द्रिंद ये द्रदर्श दे दर्श से दर्श स

The people are very much pleased with that official because he is honest and forbearing. Note that this sequence can be reversed as in the next example.

3. द्विवर्येदिः द्वर्येद्वर्येद्वर्येद्वर्येद्वर्येद्वर्येद्वर्षे देविष्ट्वर्ये विष्ट्वर्येद्वर्येद्वर्येद्वर्ये

That official is honest and forbearing. Therefore the people like him very much.

4. ५७३८ मार्थित के प्राप्त के प्र

We two cannot be friends because you are too quick tempered.

Note that the expression ঐইব্ৰামৰ like থাৰু ৰুখেন cannot be used promiscuously. They are used for emphasis, possibly to lend a certain gravity to what a person is saying. Our English concepts of "but", "therefore", "because" etc are often implied but not expressed in Tibetan. No rule will tell when to use them. Listen to the teacher and other Tibetans in conversation and get the "feel" of the language.

Lesson Four क्षेप्रकंत्रप्रहीय।

Vocabulary र्वेऽर्टेष्

Terms relating to length, distance, measure, weight etc.

1. র্ট্যার্ডী somewhat, a bit

2. দুঁবার্তনা variant of the above [হুশর্জণ is commonly used throughout Kham]

3. वेंश्वे clothing, garments

4. বাঁথ বাঙ্গৰা variant of no 3

5. वेजि to wear

6. Tal variant of no 5

7. হবাঁখা rope, cord, strap

9. 되지 distance

10. ঘণ্ট্ৰে a great distance

11. হবা ২ হবা variant of no 10

12. ব্যাওী near, a short distance, close at hand

13. ঘণান্ত খি variant of no 12

14. ব্যাণ্ড Variant of above

15. প্র্যু a house

16. দেবুৰাখা home, a place where one stays

17. বলুবাখাৰা respectful form of no 16

18. ব্ৰীবা to arrive at [or ইব]

19. ঽ৲স্ত্র্ length, Lit "long and short"

20. ढेंडी how many, how much

21. पार्डी variant of no 20 [also क्षेत्रं and प्रार्ट्स,]

22. একা road, trail, path

23. শৃকাষণাই শৃক্তি distance, lit "length of road"

24. 表荷知 an hour, a watch, a clock

25. <a> cloth, cloth goods, cotton goods

26. ₹¶æ] variant of no 25

27. কার্যা a span, the distance between thumb and middle finger

28. र्केंग sufficient, adequate, enough

29. বেইঝ্যা a fathom, a length of outstretched arms, 5-6 feet

(a) ইংবাঁ long, and ধ্রুংমুংা short, illustrated

1. व्हेंबाक्केदे देदर्थे देत्र केंबाके बुद्ध बुद्ध केंबावर्षे [इसर्क्ष्य बुद्ध बुद्ध केंबावर्षे द्वेंबावर्षे]

That table is too long. Make it a bit shorter. ("Too" is implied here)

2. वेषि बे दे हर हर देता के बिन के विन दे

That garment is too short and not fit to wear.

3. र पश्चन्य र देर रें हेन दुर्नेश इद हुर के दुर्नेश

I want a long rope, not a short one.

(b) ঘণাইনা and ঘণাইন্থা . Far, distant; usage illustrated.

1. र्विवर्धेने पत्वाषा अध्या रेट्वें रेट्

The official lives a long distance away. Or, "The official's residence is a long distance away". My informant has not put ξ in the genitive case. No reason can be given except usage.

2. ५२: हे अर्दे त्याववारे दर्थे अरेदा दर्हें दे रेट हे व कुरेदा

Kangding is not far away. We shall arrive today.

(c) ঘণাওঁ ঘণাওঁ বি তা ঘণাওঁ বি . Near, a short distance, close at hand.

Note that ৡ meaning "near" is used with ছল to form the antonym of ছল্ইন , instead of মুন which is the proper antonym of ইন্ট . Note also that ছল is used only as a term for distance of road etc, and not for length of goods etc.

1. ५ द्वा अर्दे पर्वे कुं अर् (or ५ द्वा पर्वे कुं अर्दे अर्) वें रय विषे हैं

We do not have far to go now. The village is near.

2. रविर्देवाययवी विरयने विरयन्ति विरयन्ति विषय

My friend's house is near to town.

w = "place". 5% is idiomatic and also has a conjunctive use in linking "house" and "town" although this is not apparent from the construction of the sentence.

3. विवी पर्वा याचवा के र्योषीत्रा ५ द्वा श्रीय कुषीत्रा (५ द्वर होया पेर)।

His home is not far (from here). We have almost arrived. Lit "Now shall arrive".

4. विविश्वेभवी विद्याचित्र हे स्थित अद्देश कुर देवी स्थित

Their houses are near to each other. If a person calls out (from one house to the other) he can be heard. The use of war instead of ३५ in the foregoing sentences indicates certainty.

- (d) 3535 "length". This combining of opposites is a common way of forming abstract nouns. More will be introduced in later lessons.
- 1. ५'यम'वन'रेर बुर के हें येंन्। [५'यम'वन'रेर बुर हे र्कन्येन्ये रेन्।]

How far do we still have to go? Lit "How much length of road" etc.

2. वर्षावुद्वद्धेन कुर्केन्यासुकायी हेवायुवा [कुर्केन्यासुकायीका हेवायुवा]

We have but a short distance to go and can (expect to) arrive in three hours. In this construction in has the force of in and cannot be translated with any precision.

3. रशकदेरेद्युर्वायद्देत् [रशकदेरेद्युर्वेर्क्रप्रियोरेद्]]

What is the length of that cotton cloth?

4. रषदे रेट्येरेट्य पर्देशय दुवार्थेट्ट्य

The cloth is long. It is six fathoms.

5. र वीश र श अर रें कें जे र्वोश। इर इर पें र कें कें र्वा कों र्वा वी केंवा [अर्थे र्वा वीश केंवा] I do not want much cloth. A short piece will be satisfactory. Six spans should be enough.

Lesson Five र्स्चिय किंद स्था

Vocabulary सेट्रेस

Weights and Measures continued.

- 1. \P
- 2. The two, used in counting of measured things
- 3. 45 Tice
- 4. पर्भे a dry measure, variable in quantity, a bushel
- 5. দুর্বিবা variant of no 4
- 6. অবুঝামের্বাবাদা a bushel of rice
- 7. ব্ৰিণাঝা a bag, a sack

8. ST an ounce

10. Twheat

11. 5 a balance scale, a steelyard; a catty, approx 1 1/2 lbs, avoir. [500g]

12. ঝবার্নিবামা except, besides

13. अप्रिंपा से हैं। (I) have only, (I) do not have more than, (I) have nothing except this

14. শুবা to lift, lift up, to weigh with steelyard

15. 毫天[a bowl

16. বিম্যা variant of above

17. মুম্বা A small scale for measuring gold, medicine etc

18. বৃষ্

The use of $\P 5$ and 5 .

These two words are used in place of the usual words for one and two when measuring goods which can be poured, weighed or cut into different lengths etc. They are not used for counting silver dollars, paper dollars etc which are fixed in form, weight and value. The following illustrations will make this clear.

1. ब्रिंद्वीयरयरेद्युरळे हें देवीया [डेर्ळ्द्रेंद्वीया] दवीयरय वर्देयरा वाद हेंद्वीया

How much cloth do you want to buy? I want to buy one fathom of cloth.

2. विवीधरधार्देशयदें केंद्रवेषा

He wants to buy two fathoms of cloth.

3. ह्युंगुंदेरेरमुरअर्वेग्दर्भेत्

The pen is one span in length.

4. विवासादि देन्द्र

The paper is two spans long.

5. अर्धे रें से 3 मा अर्थे ग्रुस र्वे श

Two spans are not enough. I need three spans.

6. रायायव्यायर्वे वारावृरामेव

Bring me a bushel of rice.

7. विकीशयव्यायर्विदेशें द्वीश

He wants to buy two bushels of rice.

त्वना अन्तेन प्रश्नेन प्रत्न प्रश्नेन प्रश्नेन प्रव्य प्रव्नेन प्रव्नेन प्रव्नेन प्रव्ने

If we make a bag, one fathom of cloth is insufficient. Two fathoms are needed.

9. रवीषान्द्रत्यास्यरार्देशेन्वीषा

I want to buy two ounces of silver.

10. र वीश र्डभय क्षें पवार हैं द्वेंश

I want to buy a bag of dzamba.

11. वित्यर्जभयस्ति वें क्वें वर्दे वर्डें क् व्यें दें

He has no dzamba but he has two bags of wheat to sell.

12. र पा अर कु अ गर अ गर्रे ग्राय के र

I have only one catty of butter. Or, "I do not have more than one catty of butter".

13. र्र्ब्स्प्यस्य सम्बुधिर्मित्

There are two catties of butter in the leather bag.

14. कु.स.वि.र.स्वा ८.वीयःसरःकुःस.ट्रंगीवाटिवीया

Bring the steelyard. I want to weigh out two catties of butter.

15. बुरः बावुरः विवा र वीश वाशेरः श्रूरः वारः ग्रुवा द्वीश

Bring the scale. I want to weigh an ounce of gold.

Note that ny means "to lift up". Thus the act of lifting the scale means "to weigh".

16. र्डकराञ्चावायक्कुकेर्स्टिवीयर्थेर रु.वाराक्षाविष्ठिवायञ्च के. श्रुवा कर्षयञ्च के. विष्ण वेदायर्स्टिवीयर्थेर रु. र्दे वासुकाञ्चायो सेदा

When Chinese people eat dzamba they can only eat one bowl. They cannot eat more. Tibetans eat two or three bowls.

17. विवासहरहराहे वी वरायावीर स्रायावीर स्रायावीर

There is an ounce of gold in the small bag.

Lesson Six र्सू य केंब द्वाप

Vocabulary क्षेट कें

1. अप्राप्तिपाया except, besides, more than, because, or else

2. 美可為 numerary adjunct, like 個 in Chinese. Used of persons or

things. Compare sheet of paper, piece of candy.

3. All wages

4. र्दे**र**| dare

5. [4] different, other

6. 등적 Lama

The use of ঝ'বাইবামা

This expression which Jaschke briefly defines as "except, besides" is used extensively in Kham speech and seems to require a fuller explanation and exposition.

(a) When used with a negative verb, it means "no more than", "only".

1. दवी मृष्यासूच स्वाप्त हुः अविदेवा अस्त

The teacher has only ten pupils (not more than ten).

2. वि.स्ट.के.ह्वांकाञ्चाकाविकाकाविद्याकावा [वेदकाकाववा]

Yesterday only five people (not more than five) came.

नृत्यून्त्रायायव्यवायवित्युः सामित्रायायेन्।

Right now I have only five bushels of rice. Or, "I do not have more than five etc".

- (b) Meaning "unless", "or else".
- क्ष्र्विय्ध्वार्ळीवीयाधीवीयाविक्ष्यियाद्वीयास्यार्हिवायाद्वीत्वायाद्वीत्वायाद्वात्वाद्वीत्वायाद्वात्वाद्वीत्वायाद्वात्वाद्वीत्वायायाद्वीत्वायायायायाद्वीत्वायायायाद्वीत्वायायायाद्वीत्वायायायायायायायायाया

The pupils must study hard or else the teacher will be angry when he comes. Or, "Unless the pupils study hard, the teacher will be angry etc".

2. देन्द्रन्द्रस्यायमान्यमान्यमान्यान्यम् विषयमान्यम् विषयमान्यम् विषयमान्यम् विषयमान्यम् विषयमान्यम् विषयमान्यम् विषयम् विषयम्यम् विषयम् विषयम्यम् विषयम् विषयम्यम् विषयम् विषयम् विषयम् विषयम् विषयम् विषयम् विषयम् विषयम् विषयम

We must do good work today or else the magistrate will not give us our wages.

In reading these sentences there is no pause before अविज्ञिष as there sometimes is before "or else" in English.

(c) Meaning "because".

1. रक्षे पर्वे द्वेषयम् वर्षिवायः भी पदी यापापद्वासी से दिन

We must go on because we dare not stay in this place. ie "We must continue on our journey and not stay here. We dare not risk an attack by bandits etc". Note that भेपदे here precedes the noun in exception to the rule already given. This is possibly for emphasis, "this particular place".

2. ८ व्हेंबर्ज्ययाञ्च दार्थायोर्जे वाषावाचा कुः सेट्रा

We must eat dzamba because there is nothing else to eat.

The 有 may be a bit puzzling so it may be understood in this way: "If we do not eat dzamba there is nothing else to eat." Or, "Except dzamba, if we do not eat it, there is nothing different (阿可) to eat".

3. रर्कें हर्मु व्यापर्वे द्वीय अपित्र प्राप्त प्रमाय अपना दे दे द्दा पर्वे यद्याप के दे द्

We must go on horseback because the road is long and the going difficult. See Chapter 2 lesson 3d for this use of and .

4. ५ भू वे ब ने प्या के के त्र देवें ब क वो हे व ब देवें के त्र हैं व ब है व ब है व ब के व व व व व व व व व व व

Dress properly (put on your good clothes) because the magistrate is coming.

5. दृःभ्रावरयः वर्डरः अवर्डे द्वेषा अविदेषा सुन असेवशः विदः । विदः । विदः प्रेता

(Get busy) and clean the house now because the Lama is coming.

6. ८ क्टॅिनेनेट भेटावर अपर्वे दर्वे अस्य वार्टे वाय अद्ये देवा वाय के दाय के दाय के दाय के दाय के दाय के दाय के

We must go and fetch wood today because there will be no wood on the road tomorrow. (Fuel is always a problem for travellers in Tibetan country, especially when travelling above the tree line)

Lesson Seven अपि क्षेत्र पत्तु व पा

श्रेर:क्रेंग

Vocabulary

- 1. 351 to be, is, are; assumes the sense of "to become", "to be changed into". Evidently a localised Minya usage.
- 2. $\widehat{\mathcal{A}}$ a year
- 3. विकेतिया very old
- 4. ইবা্যা mind
- 5. $|\mathbf{A}|$ to know
- 6. हेर्णा afterward, later
- 7. 레 or 때레 mother
- 8. 5] son

351 "To be", assuming the meaning of "to become", "to be changed into".

- (a) ইবা alone, without ৰ্ম্ম্ as an adjunct.
- 1. विर्म्तियाविष्ठिष्ठिर्भित्रभावत्विष्ठिः स्विष्ठिष्ठिः स्विष्ठिष्ठिः स्विष्ठिः स्विष्ठिः स्विष्ठिः स्विष्ठि

Formerly he was a very wealthy man. Now he has become poor.

2. इ.ट्रे. ह्रेंब्राया मु: यापदे के प्येव स्थापवा वी इ.ट्रेट्रा ट्वीयार्थे स्थाद यें मु; व्यापदे के ख्रुपा स्थापवा चे दे दे

Formerly that horse was a very good one to ride. I rode him for many years and he has now become feeble.

মান্ত্ৰ in this example refers to the horse. The words preceding মান্ত্ৰ tell something about the condition of the horse. पदेशिय = "the horse is good". দ্ৰীমন্ত্ৰ = "the horse is no longer able to travel or carry a rider".

3. र्श्वित्यादवी स्वादिशिक्षावश्यायेद्र दिवित्यि स्वेविये सेद्र स्वर्धि स्वायि स्वादि स्वादि स्वादि स्वादि स्व [र्श्वित्यादवी स्वादि वाद से स्वादि स्वावश्यायेद्र दिवित्ये स्वादि स्वा

Formerly that teacher was a very capable person. Now that he is old his mind has failed somewhat.

4. विर्धितायामु भेरेत्। अर्दे त्याचे अर्दे त्याचे वह वात्र व

He formerly was Chinese. Having lived many years in Kangding he has become a Tibetan (gone native).

- (b) ই্ প্র্ forming future tense "will become".
- 1. र्बे्यःस्वादेःदःयदःस्वायम्बार्भःत्वयायम्बाद्धःत्वयायः । द्वोक्तव्यविद्यायः विद्यायः । द्वोक्तव्यविद्यायः । द्वोक्तविद्यायः । द्वोकतिद्यायः । द्वोकतिद

Right now that pupil does not know Tibetan very well. If the teacher teaches him faithfully, afterward he will become learned like his teacher.

2. ब्रिंड् प्रथम दे प्रड्र द्व प्रपर्वे ब्रह्म प्रार्थित हुन प्रेंचे दे प्रवेशिय दे प्रथम दे प्रदास पर्वे ब्रव्दे के प्रदेश प्रकार के प

If you do that kind of evil you will suffer for it. If you do not do that deed you will be happy (peace will come).

3. अवीषातुः त्याव बदा अर्बे विकास स्थापातुः देशी दक्ष या से दार्वे त्ये से द

If a mother does not teach her son to be good, that son in later life will become a bad man.

- (c) ই্ব'ৰ্থ্ forming past and perfect tenses, "became", "has become" etc.
- 1. अवीषानु दे त्यावबद अर्भूव द्वष्यिकी द्वया रे द्वया रे द्वर्य दे द

Because the mother did not teach the boy to be good he has become an evil man. Or, "The mother, not having taught goodness to the boy he has become an evil man. and in this construction expresses causality (because the mother), or transition (since the mother etc).

2. द्र्यंबर्ये दे र्क्ट्वाया विष्ठि द्रवद्य के वर्षे प्याप्त स्थापव देता द्राप्त द्रवद्य के द्राप्त व द्रविद्य द्रिक्ट्य द्रव्य के कि द्रवद्य के द्रव्य के कि द्रवद्य के कि द्रव्य के द्रव्य के द्रव्य के कि द्रव्य के द्र्व के द्रव्य के

Formerly that official was very powerful. Now he has become powerless.

Lesson Eight		मुं वःक्ष्यःवशुद्रःय।
Vocabulary		बैर ढेंग
1.	५गाय दश	tired, weary
2.	५गाय हैं।	tired, weary
3.	⊿. ₽	place, country
4.	शु.३ब.मावबा	incorrect, improper, not fitting
5 .	दब् या	strict
6.	বৰ্গ	to put, to place, to fix in one's mind
7.	वया:या	rope
8.	वहवाया	to tie
9.	₹ 1	grass
10.	735.24	quality, "good-bad"
11.	P.US	main road, highway
12.	42.44	from among
13.	3) 37	near, close

14. 3 বি 3 বি near, close

15. হথেকা the old tea route from China to Lhasa in the days before highways

and trucks

16. पर्शेष trail, road, path

17. ক্র্'ঝর্ম্ব্র Mixed Chinese and Tibetan parentage, sometimes a term of

contempt

Miscellaneous Sentences र्ढे व यु य

1. ખાતાનુષાન્ મારે અર્ને ભાવર્ષો તા હું હર્જિન હૈં કરે વી ભાગ મેના હું હર્જિન હું વાવો અર્ને ભાગને મેના [ખીતાનુ પ્રત્યાન હું હર્જિન હર્જિન હર્જિન હું હર્જિન હર્જિન હર્જિન હર્જિન હર્જિન હર્જિન હર્જિ

2. रषकं दे हैं वार्डे ह्यारे रेता [रषक दे ह्यार्क द ह्या के रेता]

र्वेशने पर्ने देशे अर्थे के सुवाये अरेत्। द्वीशर शया में हैवा यू द्वीशर्

This cotton cloth is somewhat poor in quality. If clothes are made from it they cannot be worn many years. I want to look at a better quality cloth.

3. र**ष**'पर्दे'त्य'र'वीष'क्षे'द्वाप'र्दे। र'त्य'रष'द्वाप'क्षावब'र्देवा।वुर'र्सेवा

[रमायदीयारकीदवायदी रायादवायक्कियारमाञ्चावरकीवितरक्वि]

निवाद्ग क्रुवादाश्रा के द्वावा प्रशावावा के दी देव बादा विवाद का प्रशावावा के दी विवाद का प्रशाव विवाद के दिवा

(1) "I do not like this cloth. Bring me some cloth that I like (ie 'bring me some good cloth')." (2) "Friend! Please don't be angry. We have no other cloth."

(!) "Then I shall go somewhere else (শ্ৰেম্ম = another place) to look at cloth."

Note that sin is grammatically linked with ext "bring... to me".

[दवो स्वतं वोश्वारायधार्यो स्व स्ट्रिंदावाशुक्षाया स्वयातु श्वार्या स्वयास्य स्वर्या या विश्वराया स्वर्या दे से दादा स्वयास्य स्वर्या स्वर्य

When the teacher had taught me for three hours he became somewhat wearied and said to me, "Today we shall not study any more (ς here has the force of $\varsigma \varsigma \varsigma \varsigma =$ further). I am an old man and have become a bit tired." Or, "Since I am old I have tired quickly."

5. कुः क्षेया वदः यो कुः दे विद्या यार्थदः कारेद्रा के सेद् बेरः वृद्धिः यो काय्यर्थदः कार्यके त्या सेद्रा । [कुः क्षेया वदः यो कुंदे यो व्याप्य के किंद्र यार्थदः कारोदा के सेद् बेरः वृद्धिः यो काय्यर्थदः कार्यके त्या सेद्रा ।

This well water is very clean because they regularly clean the (well).

This sentence illustrates another use of the auxiliary verb ঐইন as indicating an action which is habitual or general. ঐবইন would merely indicate that the well <u>had been cleaned</u>. ঐবইন would indicate a present progressive tense showing that the well <u>was being cleaned</u>. ঐইন tells us that the people made a practice of keeping it clean. Note also the basic idiom: অইনে = clean. এই = to make, to do the cleaning.

6. णे.पीक्ष्ट्रक्र्यावायः भेरावर्त्त्रवास्त्रक्षात्रेयायः भूष्योगायः भूषे प्राप्तायः भूष्याक्षात्रेयः प्राप्तायः भूष्याक्षात्रेयः भूष्याविष्ठेयः भूष्ठेयः भूष्याविष्ठेयः भूष्ठेयः भूष्याविष्ठेयः भूष्याविष्यः भूष्याविष्ठेयः भूष्याविष्ठेयः भूष्याविष्ठेयः भूष्याविष्ठेयः

Jesus in his youth was a carpenter. As we look at the work which Jesus did we must not think that a carpenter's work is menial but in the future we will come to understand that hard work of whatever kind is honorable (lit "good").

Since this is the longest and most complicated sentence the student has encountered, a few explanatory notes may be found helpful. પૂ means not only "to look at", but linked with પ it also has the force of "judging by", "making this the standard" etc. દ્વાવર્સને વાયમ = manual labour, hard work. અવચર is imperative, "do not think". દ્વા = but; દ્વાવા = afterward, in the future; ક્યું following દેવ gives the thought of "matter" in that the "matter" of the baseness or dignity of manual labour is being discussed. એદવર્સવર્સ is to be a carpenter, to do the work of a carpenter. Note also the relative clause, "the work which Jesus did", uses ક્યું and not મેન્દ્ર auxiliary. This seems to contradict what the student has already learned. The explanation is that it is not what Jesus did in the past which is under discussion but rather the matter ક્યું of his labour. કે પોત્ર = whatever.

7. कुषियाकायामिरावर्षे अर्द्धित्। कुर्किर्क्षेषियापरयावर्षे विक्रियेकायाम्य किरावर्षे अपिया विक्रियेकायाप्त विक्रियेक्ष्य विक्ष्य विक्रियेक्ष्य विक्रियेक्ष्य विक्रियेक्ष्य विक्रियेक्ष्य विक

In Chinese country there are many carpenters. When Chinese build their houses, they build them of wood ($\frac{1}{2}$ = habitually, generally build them of wood). An expert carpenter can build three or four houses in one year. This is because Chinese houses are easy to build while Tibetan house are difficult to build.

8. द्वीक्ष्म स्वित्रं क्ष्यीयप्ये विश्वेद्वायायस्वीयदेद्वा अद्वायम् क्ष्येद्वा अद्वायम् क्ष्येद्वायायस्वीयदेद्वा अद्वायम् क्ष्येद्वायायस्वीयदेद्वा अद्वायम् क्ष्येद्वायायस्थि व्यायम् क्ष्येद्वायायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्षयः क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्षयस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्ष्येद्वायस्थ क्षयस्य क्षयस्य क्षयस्थ क्षयस्य क्ययस्य क्ययस्य क्षयस्य क्षयस्य क्षयस्य क्षयस्य क्षयस्य

Teacher! When we two study together, if the Tibetan which I speak is incorrect, please tell me, because I have not studied much Tibetan and it is not easy for me to speak the language.

9. त्यवाश्वर्षत्यवाश्वर्षे । हिन्त्यः भ्रम् कः श्रेष्ठ स्थावन व्यन्ति । विन्त्यः केवा निवासि । विन्त्यः भ्रम् किन्ति । विन्त्यः स्थावन विन्त्यः विश्वर्षे । विन्त्यः भ्रम् किन्ति । विन्त्यः स्थावन विन्त्यः विश्वर्षे । विन्त्यः स्थावन विन्त्यः स्थावन विन्त्यः विश्वर्षे । विन्त्यः स्थावन विन्त्यः विश्वर्षे । विन्त्यः स्थावन विन्त्यः विन्त्यः विश्वर्षे । विन्त्यः स्थावन विन्त्यः विन्त्यः विश्वर्षे । विन्त्यः स्थावन विन्त्यः स्थावन विन्त्यः विन्त्य

Yes, yes! If you have mistakes in your speech I shall tell you. If the teacher is a bit strict (प्राप) the pupil will become a real scholar!

Note: The teacher uses द्वय of himself. Do not use it except in a jocular manner.

If I study in the morning I can fix ($\neg qq = to put$) the lesson in my mind. If I study in the evening I can't study (at all) because I am a bit weary and my mind fatigued.

11. र्ने प्र्वेर वे प्रवेर के प्रवेष प्रवेष प्रवेष प्रवेष के प्रवेष प्र

Tonight at the preaching chapel ($\P = \text{place}$) in town we are preaching the doctrine of Jesus. Tonight the preacher, although he is Chinese, is very fluent in Tibetan. You Tibetans will understand him quite readily.

12. इ'दे'विवाय'रेदर्ये हैवावीशयहवाशद्वींश इच्चशयदे के पिंद्र यो देता ववाय बुद बुद पीक् क् इ कदर्ये च कु के रवा [कदर्ये च कु रवाये करेंद्र]]

Tie the horse with a long rope and it will be convenient for him to graze (eat grass). If the rope is short it will be difficult to graze (lit "cannot eat much grass").

- 13. वर्षायादे देर ब्रद्ध तद् हेवा विद्र देवी विद्र देवी विद्र देवी विद्र देवी विद्र विद्या विद्र विद्या वि
 - (a) "What length of rope shall I bring?" (b) "Five or six fathoms will be adequate."

(a) "Yes sir! I'll bring it posthaste!"

We must leave very early tomorrow morning or else we cannot reach the town because the distance is great. (Note the repetition of धૂર્મ for emphasis)

15. व्रिट्यन्देन्य्वान्नेत्र्यस्त्र्वेत्र्यस्त्र्वेत्ययव्र्वेत्यस्त्र्वेत्ययव्र्वेत्यस्त्र्वात्यस्त्र्वात्यस्त्र

Although right now we are already near to the town, we cannot see sufficiently to travel at night. It will be preferable to stay right here where we are. Note that when used in the sense of a course of action being better or preferable 5 generally follows the verb and $\frac{1}{4}$. Thus, "if we stay here it will be better".

16. षीव पर्वावकी पाउव व प्या हार्की पा कुरी र पार्टी

Although it would be satisfactory (%वं) for the people to stay here there is no grazing for the horses. (eg you are on a journey and putting up for the night)

17. फीव्यायत्वावाववात्रवात्त्ववात्त्ववा इत्याचकुय्यवार्थिय्वावप्यत्वीत्यावीराद्वात्रवात्रवात्त्व

It would be okay to stay here except that although there is good grazing (ৰঙ্গু) for the horses, there is no wood or water for the men.

अब्दाक्ष expresses a measure of uncertainty, as one might say in English, "it's all right but". 5 is often sandwiched between words to express uncertainty.

18. र.वी.रवी.स्पर्दास्त्री अस्ट्र्स्त्री अक्ट्रियर वी.श्रे.ड्रियर वी.श्रे.ट्रया विषय प्रस्ति विक्रिश्चर स्था विक्रिश्चर स्था

That teacher of mine is a hot tempered fellow. If one enquires into the reason for his ill temper, it is because he is poor and there are many people in his household (क्:). Being unable to obtain sufficient food and clothing (क्:) for them all his heart is often troubled and he loses his temper.

- 19. विविधित्ति प्रविधित्ति प्रथा प्रदिष्टि अधिक विविधित्ति । Looking at his face (judging by appearances), (I should say that) he is a good natured man and honest in his dealings (प्रथम).
- - (a) "Friend! Is it far to Lhasa and what is the road like?" (lit. if one goes to Lhasa is the road long and is the going good or bad? ব্ৰহ্মের = quality)
 - (b) "Yes sir! There are three tea routes (ছরুন্মেল = tea caravan routes). Of the three roads (ৰুণ্ডেশ = from among) one is easy to travel on. But not many people travel that way because on that road there are no houses to stay in or food to be bought. (As to) the other two roads, though the way (ন্র্র্থিশ) is difficult there are many who travel it (ন্র্র্থিশ) because on these two roads there is grass, wood, water, houses to stay in, and for for food, dzamba, butter, meat (and in fact) most anything (ঠিনুন্মির র) can be bought."
- 21. ५२:क्ट्रेअर्देनी:शक:त्यःक्ट्रेकेश्वरःक्टिंग्वःम्शक्तुःरेद्। विःम्शर्वेद्ररेद। विःम्शर्केत्रःसेद। क्रुंकेः क्टिंग्वेशःतव्यश्वरतेरेद। वेद्यःक्टिंग्वश्वरक्षयःवर्तेरेद।

In Kangding (lit. "In the region of Kangding" although अक in this context does not imply any more than Kangding city itself) some of the people are Chinese, some are

Tibetan and some are of mixed Chinese-Tibetan parentage. The Chinese eat rice. The Tibetans eat dzamba.

Note that "the" though not expressed in the Tibetan text is required in English to give the sense of the Tibetan. Not just Chinese in general eat rice or Tibetans dzamba, but the Chinese of Kangding etc.

22. नृष्युः सात्रा तत्वया वर्षेत् स्थावम् सद्या स्थान् । वास्य स्थान् वात्रा त्वा स्थान् वात्रा व्या स्थान् वा

Right now there are not many rice sellers in Lhasa. One ounce of gold will not buy more than seven bushels of rice.

- 23. शिवा अस्तुर् स्तुर दे के द्वावीय वर्षेया चेत्र से द्वा स्थावीय वर्षेया चेत्र से द्वा क्षिय वर्षेया चेत्र से द्वा क्ष्य से द्वा क्ष्य से द्वा क्षय से द्वा क
 - (a) "What is that small bag made of?" (b) "It is made of cotton cloth. The (large leather) bag is not made of cloth [it is made of leather]."
- 24. र्वर-रु-दे-भिद्रावीयावर्डियाडीवारेदा भिद्रायवार्वियिद्वाद्वरुवावीर्वर-रु-वर्डियारेदा

The bowl is made of wood. If one has good wood, a silver (lined) bowl is usually made.

25. क्क्षें प्राम्ह वी वी है क्कि अपर्य अपि वी अपने हैं।

There are only ten catties of wheat in the bag

Please lift the load (onto my back) for me. If there is no one to hoist it up I will not be able to carry it away because it is too heavy.

That balance scale is unsuitable for weighing gold and silver because it weighs too light. If anyone has another scale bring it here and we'll weigh on that.

Note: If a scale does not give full weight it is called ইন্ধ্ "large". Note also that প্ৰ্যা in this sentence has the sense of "it". And since silver is put into the pan ক্ষেম্ম is

28. विविधान् देश्चित्राच्यात्रेषात्मान्यात्मात्मान्यात्मान्यात्मान्यात्मान्यात्मान्यात्मान्यात्मात्मात्मान्यात्मात्मात्मात्मा

He received ten ounces of gold as wages for one year's (work).

29. ५ द्वा तु अ दे विकिय दे दे दे द कर प्राया विकायी वो वर्षेत अद्याप के दे द

The Lama has become very old and it is difficult for him to chant.

30. किंवी सुदे त्यें यतुक् से द बीक से दे किंदी हैं वा कें के केंद्रे से दि [किंवी सुदे त्यें यतुक से द किंद्र त्ये से दा कि सुदे किंद्रों केंद्र केंद्रे से त्ये से दा व

His son is seven years old. My son is a bit older (lit. "bigger") than his.

Note: should be pronounced in two syllables. The comparative "than" is understood in this sentence. Other forms of the comparative will be introduced in later lessons.

Chapter Seven येतु यत् व पा

Lesson One र्रेच कंद ५८ चें।

Vocabulary बैद केंग

1. থেকা than; sign of comparative [এব]

2. 章式資為有 sign of comparative. This usage seems to be a Minya localism.

3. β sign of comparative [99]

4. देवी variant of above

5. বাৰুবাৰা form, body, shape

6. प्रज्ञुगुश्रिं as above

7. प्र्इंशेप्ड्| various kinds

8. প্রকাশ Kham, Kham region

9. বিশ্বপথি as above

10. বিকাশন a person of the Kham region, Khamba

11. 핏띠 monk

12. జ్ఞ్ all, the whole

13. ঘ্রম্মান্তব্য all, the whole

14. ക്ട്.പ്.പ്.പ്.പ്.പ്. from among all, sign of comparative

15. ঘ্রমণ বৃদ্ধী বৃদ্ধী from among all, sign of comparative

16. ঝর্ম্বাবাথায় swift, fast, swiftly, rapidly

17. অবাবা good, as a noun;often used in comparison. ব is pronounced "wa".

18. ব্রাবেশ্যা more clever, cleverer, more skilled

19. ই'অব্'ব| better

20. ব'ঝবর্থী more

21. देळेबर्या bigger, greater

22. **ຊິຽຊິຊິ** worse etc.

23. শাপে the alphabet, the ABC's

24. ইবামা mind

25. 🐒 heart

26. हिंदळेत्रें brave [or बेबबळेत्रें]

27. æ great, greatness, often used in comparison with ξ . σ = "wa"

28. ব্ৰহ'ল powerful

29. 49 a terminal, indicating the comparative or superlative degree

30. के भेषा the biggest

Comparing and Contrasting

Kham Tibetan uses various constructions to express disparity or differences in size, quality, etc. This may give some initial difficulty but sufficient illustrations will be given to enable the student to grasp the fundamental ideas and later construct his own sentences, or recognize and understand this construction when it is met with. In English a common way to express disparity in comparison is to place the object favourably compared at the beginning of the sentence. eg, "This horse is better than that one". The Tibetans reverse the order. eg, "Than that horse this horse is good (better)". Ordinarily, Tibetan idiom does not compare one object as being "worse" than another. They prefer to say that one is better, leaving the listener to deduce the inferiority for himself. This cannot be given as a dogmatic and infallible usage, but Tibetan teachers seem reluctant to give other usage.

(a) \mathbb{N} Than, more than.

1. रायश्रविवाञ्चवाश्रयिक्वयित्रेत्। [राधिश्रविवाञ्चवाश्रकेत्रेत्।]

He is bigger than I am. Lit. "More than I his body is large". The word for body is required in Tibetan or the sentence would be ambiguous.

2. हिंद् त्यम विधाने अविभय देता [हिंद् यीम विधाने अविभागे देता]

He is a better student than you are! Or, "More than you, he at books clever is".

3. धिःम्बायशहादेकेवर्धादेत्। धिःम्बायशहादेकेयोदेत्।

A horse is larger than a dog. Lit. the horse.

4. वेर्भर्यथम् अभूर्भेवयपरे स्रेर्

Chinese spoken language is easier to study than Tibetan spoken language. Lit. "More than Tibetan speech Chinese is easier to study".

5. कु वी द्वि त्यय वेद वी द्वि द्वय देदा [कु वी द्वि येय वेद वी द्वि द्व त्ये देदा]

Tibetan dogs are fiercer than Chinese dogs.

- (b) The use of β and β [β [β [β] in expressing comparison. The β is strongly expressed when used in this way.
- 1. ५२.३ अर्दे त्याद्यो स्वत् अविषयावि व्यव्यादि । द्वार्थात्य (देवे) अविषयावि । [५२.३ अर्दे त्याद्यो स्वत् अविषयावि व्यव्यादि । द्वार्थात्य दे विषय अविषयावि ।

There are a few learned teachers in Kangding, but in Lhasa there are (many) teachers with much greater learning.

宁 preceding the adjective makes it comparative, much like "er" in English (clever, cleverer) or 些 in Chinese (好, 好些). Although the word 宁 may be separated from the adjective by a noun as in the following example, the force upon the adjective is still the same.

2. र्वेन्वी अळ ए दे विष्य अर्थे प्रत्य अर्थे प्रत्य क्षेत्र विक्रु वी अळ ए दे (देवे) द्वाव प्रवासे ए द्वे के ए द प्रेन् रो दे द्व

Although there are many gadgets of various kinds in Tibetan country, in China there are even better gadgets with a greater variety (to choose from). In this sentence ৰ has the force of "if". But the full sense in an English translation is although. If the student is tempted to use এৰ ব্যাহত opromiscuously it might be well to study the use of ৰ . Be selective in your use of the longer and stronger expression.

3. विश्वरासुर्विषयायाः वृष्यायाः देश्यर्था युःषायाः (देवः) अर्ध्यर्थे दायः रेत् [युःषायाः देवषः ।]

In Kham province there are many monks but even more in Lhasa.

4. ब्रिंद्रायक्कुः अदर्थिष्ट्रा वित्यादेवः अदर्थेष्प्द्रायः देत् । वित्यादेवसः ।

You have much wealth but he has even more.

(c) The use of 🖹 মন্ত্রু নীব্য .

This Minya localism is used much like we to denote disparity but its meaning is possibly somewhat stronger. Since at means "to say, to speak of" it may be helpful to compare the English idiom "it goes without saying", or "there is no comparison", "in no way equal to". at a set it literally translated = "there is nothing to say" in comparing one person, object or event with another. The superiority is obvious. The first person mentioned is not really worth comparing with the second one.

1. र वी द्वी क्व बेर कुं केद्र विंद्वी द्वी क्व क्व व्यवस्थ रेट्र

Your teacher is more learned than my teacher. Or, "My teacher cannot be spoken of in the same breath with your teacher when it comes to learning".

2. वेंद्यकी वस्त्रयात्मस्य वस्य चेंद्र क्रुंसिद् स्य दें च क्रुंस्य दें च क्रुंस दें च क्रुंस व्यव दें च क्रुंस दें च क्रुंस व्यव दें च क्रुंस दें च क्रुंस व्यव दें च क्रुंस वें च क्र

To the Tibetan way of thinking, stale butter (tastes) better than fresh butter, or so it is said. Or, "As the saying goes, to the Tibetans, stale butter is so much better than fresh butter, there is no comparison between them".

3. रनिह बेरक्कुं सेत्। हिंद् निह देन्द्र सेत्र हेन्द्र निह हेन्द्र सेत्र हो।

Your horse is stronger (greater in strength) than mine. Note अ5: = strength.

(d) The superlative degree.

This is expressed by the use of ঠনেখণীকনেৰ and ঘন্তমাত্ত বিশ্বনাথ. The first of these two constructions is the more common but both are used. The basic idea is that one thing is singled out (ক্ৰেৰ্খ = from among) from many as having a certain quality. Thus it is the best of (from among) all.

1. इ.क्ट्रांकाची ब्रदां ब्रथा इ.प्यदी अर्थी वाषाया है दी [अर्थी वाषाया है दी]

This is the fastest horse. Lit. From among all the horses, this horse is fast.

2. र्र्बेयः ध्वार्करः अवीद्यर्द्धार्यः यदीः देवायः प्यवार्वे देवा एपवायो देता ।

This boy is the smartest of all the students. Or, "From among all the students this boy has the best mind".

Of all written languages Chinese is the most difficult to study. This is because Chinese has no alphabet.

4. वित्यार्क्यः अपी द्वराद्वया द्वीरा के दिया विकाय स्थानित स्

The Khamba are the bravest of all Tibetans.

5. र्न्येक्टें र्कट्स अपी क्यां क्या द्वार के पादे प्राची करें के दी है द

The important (big) Lamas are the most powerful of all officials.

6. की:र्करःभावी:क्रान्वशङ्घवार्यिते।त्वर्र्यावरःभवकःर्केति

The carriers of burdens (coolies) are the poorest of all people.

The superlative degree is also expressed by $\P \mathbb{N}$.

7. पदिके मिशरेदा

This is the biggest.

8. रवीरवीक्वरियोक्के विषरीयारेन

My teacher is the oldest (greatest years) one.

Lesson Two र्से य किंद वाही साया

Vocabulary बैर कैंप

1. 53 intermediate space, until, hitherto, mean, interval

2. 디자기 between, to, unto

3. 哥勺 moon, a month

4. টু'ব্ৰী Dege (Derge on some maps)

5. ক্র্মন্ত্র Chamdo

6. প্ৰ্য a day of 24 hours

7. বৃণাঝা as above

8. বউঁথে fifteen (Note that বহু is written বই with the numerals 15 & 18)

The use of $|\nabla X|$ and its compounds will be illustrated and explained in this and the following lessons.

되지 meaning "to, up to, through to".

Many years ago when we went on horseback we needed three months to go from Kangding to Lhasa.

2. हेन्वोत्रषाळवास्र्रीचरायात्ववासावर्राष्ट्रयोग्यसारेन्।

It was fifteen days journey (road) from Dege to Chamdo.

3. इ.मु.व्याद्र हे अर्दे व्याष्ट्र द्वी पर त्यावात्ये वर्षी वप्पद्ञ पाविवावी हेप ह्या

By horseback, even if a person travels slowly, he can get from Kangding to Dege in one month.

Lesson Three र्स्ने प क्रिया क्रिया

Vocabulary बैट कैंप

1. 취직 wait

2. 34 to enquire, to ask, pf. root generally used for all tenses

3. বিকা to be free, at leisure; noun = freedom, leisure, free time

4. बैठ्य strength

5. . ભેઽ માં as above

6. ၡ၎ሼସ୍ୟୁସ୍ୟୁସ୍ଧ୍ୟୁspokesperson, mediator, go-between

7. 多语 Yajiang

8. 디디지 Litang

9. 덕제 parents

10. শূর্ক ঝ thief

11. 토미디 bandit

(a) ∇X and ∇X ∇X expressing the thought of "until" or "while".

This construction is somewhat complex and more easily illustrated than explained. ax or axa is affixed to the verb root which in turn is preceded by the negative adverb a.

1. राभर्षेदावराणाचित्वदाणञ्जवारेवाया

Please wait inside until I come.

Lit. "In the interval (ব্ৰম্ম) I not having come please wait inside.

2. दवी मृष्ट अर्वेद वर त्याबिद सेव स्वार्केष यी वी यवा के त्यादिका

You pupils must diligently study your lessons until the teacher comes. Lit. "In the interval while the teacher has not yet come, you pupils diligently read your books".

3. रषा अपर्वेद प्रयम्पाद पाद्या या हिंद पाद्य पाद्य के के रिवार के विकास के वितास के विकास के

[रशकावर्केंदावरायादायाद्द्याकेद्।]

I shall not have any money until I sell the cloth, so (for the present) I cannot give you any money.

4. दवीशयमाया इशिवराया हो विस्र हो विस्र हो के विदेश

I shall not know if I am free or not until I ask my parents. Note the "or not" construction. The એ is interrogative and the એ negative.

5. बाक्षाक्षाच्यरायरायाः भेदार्के प्रेपिदायोक्षाचेत्र । विद्यपिदायोक्षाचेत्र । विद्यपिदायोक्षाचेत्र । विद्यपिदायोक्षाचेत्र । विद्यपिदायोक्षाचेत्र ।

I shall have no strength until I eat, so I cannot carry the load (until I eat).

- (b) 덕자'에 expressing "between".
- 1. द्रावृद्धेशवीयरत्याञ्चद्वात्वर्वेषाय्येत्वर्देव्द्वाद्वादेरेद्राद्वादेरेद्राद्वादेरेद्राद्वादे

If we had a mediator the matter could be brought to a satisfactory conclusion. Or, "If we had a spokesperson between us, the matter would turn out ($\Re \gamma = 1$) to become) all right.

2. ५र हे अर्दे ५८ हे ५वी पार्ड वा वार पायक पर्वी वा द्याप के अर रे पेंद्र

Between Kangding and Dege much of the way is difficult to travel.

3. [र्श्विकाया] ३ ह्यावर्टराये घराविशेषावी प्रसाय विश्विकाया विश्विक्तय प्रिति । वाराकी कर्

On the road between Yajiang and Litang thieves and bandits are [used to be] very bad.

Lesson Four		र्श्वेय क्वं यही य
Vocabulary		बैर-कैंग
1.	પ્ ય ે. શુ	Jesus
2.	क्षे:द्धरः।	testimony, witness
3.	५५ २चें।	variant of above
4.	बी	an emphatic particle serving to give force to that word or part of sentence which is rhetorically most important, also to separate the subject of a sentence from its predicate, thus adding to perspicuity (Jaschke)
5 .	५ मीब अर्केवा	the most precious thing, Buddha, God
6.	4	son (respectful)

7. Kall surely, certainly, real, really

8. ১১ বেলি বালি বালি বিদ্যালয় a believer

9. বইর্মা true, honest

10. **থিকাথা** heart

11. ম ব্যুবামা to produce witnesses

12. ব্যুহার্থাবার্থা variant of above

13. ঝ ব্যুহ বৃত্ত্ত্ত্তি to be a witness

14. ব্যব্দী variant of above

The use of \$15457 or 5453

The various ব্য expressions often imply that an argument is in progress, hence the need for testimony. ১৭২২ is used in the Bible and is understood somewhat in colloquial but ঐস্কে is probably more common [in Eastern Kham].

1. षे पुत्रे दर्गेत् अर्केण मे सुर्घेट अरेट्। के द्यट ट पेत्रा (द्यटर्थे ट पेत्रा)

Jesus is truly the Son of God. I am a witness.

Not many Tibetans believe in Jesus. I want to testify to them that Jesus is true (or, is the truth).

3. षे.भृषीत्मभागदेदम्बिकळेवावीत्मभागदेकारेद्या द्यापक्षभादेकारेद्या द्यापक्षभाद्याचे केवा [दशद्यदर्याचे केवा]

Jesus works are really the works of God. I can testify to that.

I can produce witnesses who will testify that if a person believes in Jesus, peace can come into his heart.

Note: Care must be exercised in attempting to give a "testimony" in the Christian sense in Tibetan. The few Tibetan believers may prefer to "tell" rather than "testify" but the telling carries with it the idea of testimony.

Lesson Five र्स्ने प केंब्र 'स्ट्र'य।

Vocabulary बैर-केंग

1. ব্ম'ঝ্ৰী middleman, mediator, go-between

2. 덕자기 variant of above

3. ইনিন্না to do business, trade

4. at business, trade

5. 윗국독극자이 if it be asked who (that might be) etc

6. ব্ম'ব্ধম'ব্ৰী to be or act as a witness

7. ቫጂኒፕርኒፕር variant of above

8. ラス・ケストー witness, testimony; a witness in court cases, business deals,

quarrels etc

9. 토직기 bandit

10. ব্য'ব্থব'বাল্প to put forward as a witness

11. ব্যুব্ৰামা to produce, put forward a witness or witnesses

12. বার্ত্বামা to stick into, plant, put down, place, lay out, commence

13. പ്രാർഷ്യ to believe, to give intellectual assent, to give credence to

(a) The use of ব্ৰংখা and ব্ৰংখা.

The term ব্যাধী is used in the Bible for "mediator" and may be used somewhat in speech. However, ব্যাধা has the same meaning and is more widely understood.

1. र पार्वेश विशा केर कुर ने कर्षेत्। हो द वीश पर य है पार्वे रेवाश

We two are doing a bit of business. Will you please act as middleman.

2. इर्गेविस्थर्केनाप्परामुहेनाप्पेवा इर्गेविस्थर्केनादराक्षेत्रीयराप्परामुहेनापेदा देखारेदाचरा

व-दर्भोव-अर्क्चवाकी श्रूषप्ये-शुःरेदा

There is only one God. Between God and man there is only one mediator. If it be asked who that is, it is God's son, Jesus.

Note that অং in this construction is emphatic, only one. The Tibetan teacher will of course challenge this immediately since the Buddhist trinity is বুৰ্ণাৰ্থ্য . Protestant Bible translators for better or for worse have chosen to use the term বুৰ্ণাৰ্থ্য to represent the word for the Biblical God.

(b) 되지도되지 a witness, testimony.

This is used of both the witness himself and the testimony which he gives on behalf of others.

1. क्षेन्देःहवायाकानेत्। यमःन्यमःमायत्वार्केव

This man is not a bandit. I am willing to be a witness for him.

पुत्रम् = to be. र्क्षम् has the force of "to be willing".

2. ८ वाक्रेशकी देव दवा देग्य पर दयर ठेवा याववा व दवाया

It will be better if we appoint a witness for our transaction.

বৰ্ণ = to put in place, to appoint. ব্ৰাম indicates that there are alternative procedures possible. It also signifies that one course of action is preferable.

3. पर: दयर वार्डवाय व के परेव परेवा दर्वाय का वार्ने वाय के अवा

[पर द्यर पत्रवात्रके पदेव पर्वेष स्वापित कर्मा विकास

If a witness is put forward we want an honest man or else it will be very unsatisfactory. Or, "It will not be right unless we have an honest man etc".

4. ब्रिंट्-वार्रेभः भ्रद्कः चन्त्रनिवायायर द्वरासुर्येत्। ब्रिंट्-वार्रेभः वीषः भ्रद्कः चन्त्रन्तुः स्वरास्य स्वरास्य

Whom do you have as a witness to your deliberations?

5. ब्रिन्ट्वीर्देब्यान्येव्येतिः इरायरान्यर्वेवायत्वारेषायाः सामित्राचीयायाः विद्यापान्येवायाः

Will you please be a witness for me before the official, or else he will not give his word (that I am a good man etc).

দ্ৰথাৰ = "to promise" but here it has the connotation of giving an authoritative word.

6. ब्रिंद् वीयावर द्यद डेवा वार्डुवाय द्वेषिय अवित्वय दर्शेषा अस्ति वार्य दर्शेषा विद्वारा प्रीट् अस्ति विद्वारा के किया देवा वार्ष्य वार्षेषा अस्ति वार्ष्य दर्शेषा विद्वारा प्रीट् अस्ति विद्वारा विद्

Unless you produce a good witness we will not believe your testimony. Or, "You must produce a witness or else we will not believe you".

7. द्वीषार्धिद्वायायराद्यदावर्धिक्

I am willing to be a witness (give testimony) for you.

Note: 🍇 which ordinarily means "may", "to be permissible", here = "to be willing, desirous".

Lesson Six र्स्ने पःर्कतः ५ वा या

Vocabulary बैंदः केंप

1. \P atmospherical space, the sky, the heavens; the space between the earth and the heavens proper

2. **5** bird

3. বৃহ'মুহ'মর্ক্রম্মা in the sky

4. মর্ক্রমথা intermediate space

5. ব্ধুম to fly

6. পার্কা heaven, sky

7. Sp boat

8. বার্কা<u>ব্</u>য airplane

9. ଶ୍ୱି**ଣ୍** clouds

Examples कैंग्य्य

1. चुळे प्रम्भूर अर्ळअशायात्सुर पर्वे नेवार्थेत् [चुळे प्रम्भूर अर्ळअशायातसुर पर्वे नेवापवी] Birds fly in the midst of the sky. [पवी is commonly used in this construction]

2. ग्रम्भागुप्पराचराष्ट्ररायातस्र हुवायोरेत्।

Airplanes can also fly in the sky.

3. परःश्रूदःत्यःश्चेत्रः अदःर्येच्पेन्। [परःश्रूदःत्यःश्चेत्रः अदर्यः तवी]

There are many clouds in the sky. [See page 127 for use of पर्यो]

Lesson Seven अपिक्ति'पर्त्व'प्

Vocabulary बैर:कैंप

1. 95995 to settle a case out of court

2. 151 a court case, a lawsuit with plaintiff and defendant

3. **到**5.動句 to go to law

4. থ্রিমথা law, that which is right

5. ব্রিম্মণাব্দা lawcourt

6. র্ট্রিস্প্র to give judgment in a lawsuit, render a verdict

7. 5天社 sincere, honest, upright, truthful [just, fair] [or 5독적]

The use of 5x 5451.

The expression is used in connections with quarrels which could develop into a lawsuit or court case. But the क्ष्यक्ष acts as a mediator in settling the case out of court.

1. ब्रिंट् वार्डे अ क्रिंट् अ क्रुवा [ब्रिंट् वार्डे अ वी अ क्रिंट् अ क्रुव ट्रहा] र अ वर वर वर्जे क्रिंव

[You two] do not go to law. I will mediate for you.

2. विभगवर्त्वर्त्तार्थेवर्थेवी भर्के र्वेत्वर्थे विभग्ने के र्वेत्वर्त्ता के रेत्वे भर्के रेत्वे भरके रेत्वे भरके

Rather than have the judge try your case in court it is much better that I mediate for you (out of court), because I do not want any payment for acting as mediator.

Note: ৰুম্জু কি; is a Minya localism. In the accompanying tape, the material is read twice. In place of গ্র্বিল্কুব্ৰম্জু কি; my Tibetan colleague has inserted the phrase in parentheses (গ্র্বিন্দ্র্ব্র্থেশ). The word অথ of course is the sign of the comparative.

3. ब्रिंद् विष्यु र क्रेंग्ययर यत्नद्व विष्यु ब्रिंद् के दूर ये हेवा करेत् । ब्रिंद् क्रेंद्द या हेवा करेत्।

We do not want you to mediate for us because you are not an honest man. Note that "because" is implied though not directly expressed. Guard against using the word for because too promiscuously.

Lesson Eight र्श्चेय केंद्र पशुर्प। Vocabulary सेंद्र केंद्

- 1. 시 an affix, pronounced "ba" or "pa"
- 2. 5 an affix, usually pronounced "wa", sometimes "ba"

These two words which have already appeared throughout the earlier lessons seem to require further explanation and illustration.

These two words য and য when affixed to nouns and verbs indicate (1) a person of a certain place: eg শুঝ্য = a person of Kham; ইন্ন্ব্য = a foreigner; ভূখ্য = a person from Lhasa. (2) The person that deals with a certain thing, trade, business etc, eg ह्य = horseman, \mathfrak{F}_{Σ} য = trader.

Affixed to adjectives, લ and લ indicate a certain quality: eg પ્યાના છે: = the good, goodness; દ્વાના લે = the poor quality one, poorness of quality. This is not an invariable rule. અર્ધુનિયા for example can either be a plain adjective meaning swift or also carry a substantive meaning.

Affixed to numerals থ forms the ordinal. Eg মু = five, মুঘ = the fifth; ৭ন্তু = eight, ৭ন্তু = the eighth. The same holds for all numerals except the first which is বৃংধ . The others to ten are as follows: ৰাষ্ট্ৰীমনা বাৰ্থীয়া কৰিবা মুবা বুৰুবা বিশ্বনা বিশ্বনা

Jaschke gives this definition for the use of $\[v \]$: "When attached to verbs gives them the signification of nouns, or, in other words, the sign of the infinitive and the participle". However in Kham colloquial this function is largely taken over by other words which the student of these lessons has already learned.

Literary Tibetan has definite rules for the placement of $\mbox{\ensuremath{$^{\circ}$}}$ and $\mbox{\ensuremath{$^{\circ}$}}$. Colloquial Tibetan often disregards these rules and the student must learn by usage when $\mbox{\ensuremath{$^{\circ}$}}$ is used and when $\mbox{\ensuremath{$^{\circ}$}}$ is to be preferred. For the ordinals $\mbox{\ensuremath{$^{\circ}$}}$ seems to be the most common, but for nouns, verbs and adjectives no definite rule can be set. Note that $\mbox{\ensuremath{$^{\circ}$}}$ as a suffix is usually pronounced "wa".

[In regard to nouns that indicate a person from a particular place, a literary rule seems to be generally observed today. That is, য is affixed to a word with an odd number of syllables, eg শুক্ষম , বৃষ্ট্ৰক্ষি etc. য is attached to a word with an even number of syllables, eg পুক্ষম , খুক্তুম্ম etc.]

Lesson Nine		र्श्वेयर्क्बर्श्य
Vocabulary		क्षेट्र क्षेत्र
1.	୶ .পହ୍ନକ୍ଷ	border, frontier, boundary
2.	दे नःष्	there
3.	শ্বুযা	monk
4.	1951	strength
5 .	.वेर्चें।	as above
6.	. मेर ळेवरी	strong
7.	क्वें न	a bag

Miscellaneous Sentences ಹೆហ੍

- 2. हैं द्वो यथद्र हैं अर्दे वेदियके व यद्युय है द्वो यदे (देदे) अर्

[ब्रेन्वेप्पेशन्रक्तं अर्देर्वेर्यक्तं व्यप्तव्यय ब्रेन्वेप्पन्ते वयस्य स्थान

Although Kangding (as a) city is larger than Dege, there are more monks in Dege.

In Lhasa there are even more monks than there are in Dege. All the Lhasa monks are very wealthy. Therefore the officials do not have as much power (lit. the kind of power) as the monks.

4. के'ने मेन के वर्षे रेन्। विषी शर्ड का या क्षेत्र वा बाब का विषी शर्ड का ये के रेन्। देनी शर्ड का ये का ये के रेन्। देनी शर्ड का ये के रेन्। विषी शर्ड का ये के रेन्। विषी शर्ष का ये के रेन का ये के रेन्। विषी शर्ष का ये के रेन्। विषी श्री का य

That man is very strong. He can carry three bags of dzamba. I cannot carry that much. He is stronger than I am.

5. विस्तर द्वित्र का की कि रहे का त्यावस्त्र या ने से देन व्याची की कि त्याची की कि

All the people of Kham province are called Khamba. The people of Lhasa (region) are called Böba.

Lesson Ten क्षेप कंत परु प्या Vocabulary बैट केंग

- 1. ব্টিকা the sun; a day reckoning the hours of light
- 2. বৃণার্কী a woman
- 3. Na [7] other places
- 4. えてててている very close, intimate, a precious relationship
- 5. বি'ঝে when
- 6. $\overline{S}[\overline{q}]$ at that time

Miscellaneous Sentences ॐ या या पा

- विश्वभार्त्त्रीय्रायाः क्ष्रम्यात्रीयाः क्ष्रम्यात्रीयः व्याप्ति विश्वभार्त्त्रीयः विश्वभार्त्त्रीयः विश्वभार्त्रीयः विश्वभार्त्त्रीयः विश्वभारत्त्रीयः विश्वभारत्ते विश्वभारत्त्रीयः विश्वभारत्ते विश्वभारत्ते विश्वभारत्त्रीयः विश्वभारत्ते विश्वभारत्य विश्वभारत्ते विश्वभारत्ते विश्वभारत्ते विश्वभारत्ते विश्वभारत्य

From among all the monks of Kham province, the Dege monks are the most learned because the Dege monks engage only in study and do not have many who engage in trade. The monks of other localities engage much in trade but not many of them study.

3. रवी: भवार्याय दिश्वर प्रवार्य र्या श्री क्ष्रिय पश्चिष्य स्वार्य स्वार्य स्वार्य स्वार्य प्रवार्य प्रवार्य स्वार्य स्वार्य

This friend of mine is a real treasure (lit. 'like one's own heart"). Some time ago (formerly) when I was in real trouble he was very good (did very much good) to me. Other friends were not real friends. At that time ($\frac{2}{3}$) they did not come to my help (did not do good in helping me).

- 4. र्रे हे अर्रे व्याप्त या हे मुद्रे व्याप्त विश्व विष्य विश्व व
 - From Kangding to Lhasa by horseback is a three months journey. By airplane not even one day is needed (to make the trip). 44 = "by"; प्पर = "even".
- 5. कुं के क्वें द्रवेद्य कें ने कर्केंद्र कुवान व्यवस्य वर्षे कुं भूद वेद भूद निष्ण भागे ने कदिन का निष्ण वर्षे वाक

When Chinese and Tibetans do business together, if a person acts as a middleman, he must understand both Chinese and Tibetan languages or else he cannot be a middleman.

Lesson Eleven ब्रेंच र्क्व परु प्रदेश पा

Vocabulary नेर केंग

1. \P flesh, meat

2. ইবা to see, be seen

3. ব্রিমম'নীবা lawless

4. শ্রিমশর্মির মৌর variant of above

5. শূর্নী thieves

6. বর্তমার্মবাষ্ট্রাম্বার্মবর্ত্রম্বি gave no help in finding (the thieves) [or গুবার্মব্যার্মবর্ত্রম্বি]

Miscellaneous Sentences र्ढेषायुवा

Some days ago there was a nasty lawsuit in the courthouse. Though there were many witnesses none of them were telling the truth. So the magistrate became exasperated and said to them, "Get out of here all of you! I will not judge your case." Note again the repetition of $\exists x$ before and after the quotation. This is common in speech but rare in literature.

- वि.वि.चेन्नाचरःश्रेटाजायस्यर्थियावीराश्राक्ष्येचिन्यायार्यत् वाष्य्याचीत्रात्यः प्रदेश ।
 वि.वि.चेन्नाचरःश्रेटाजायस्यर्थियावि वि.सर्क्येचिन्याराप्त्रेत् । वाष्य्याचीत्रात्यः प्रदेश ।

Some birds when they fly in the sky are very swift, just like an airplane.

4. विर्वाशवर्भिश्चेत्रवीयार्देश्वेतर्यात्र्वास्यात्र्वास्यात्र्वास्य

Many people can travel a long distance in that wooden boat (that boat which is made of wood). ie not a skin coracle.

5. वाब्रुकायाः श्रीवाक्षर्यर्पेर् विष्ठे काकी रेवार्री [वाब्रुकायाः श्रीवाकर्यर्पेर् रुवाकी काकी रेवार्री]

When there are many clouds in the sky we cannot (do not) see the sun.

6. अदः कृतः पर्वे अप्याद्याया अर्थेद् प्यया के देशः दर्वे अस्य विषय अपित् अस्य के के के के कि देशः देश द्विक्ष वर्षेद् प्यात्म देश

Tomorrow enquire carefully whether there are bandits on the road because the people of this place are bad and lawless. ট্রিকা = law.

7. अकत्त्री विभवन्त्रे ने विश्व कर्षेत्र विश्व कर्य विश्व कर्य विश्व कर्य विश्व कर्षेत्र विश्व कर्य विश्व कर्य विश्व कर्य विश

This place is a lawless place. Some time ago when I was here, thieves (the plural is understood without £) took away much of my food and clothing. When I went to petition the magistrate, even he (or, he also) did me evil (wrong) and refused to search for the thief. Note: হ্বামার্কির্মির is literally, "not to give help" in searching বর্জন for the thief. But actually, this construction which is commonly used with many verbs implies a refusal to do the thing requested.

Lesson Twelve		ब्रें वःक्वं वहुः वृत्रे बःय।
Vocabulary		बेद:ढेंग
1.	<u>च</u> ै.जा	sausage
2.	ব্রিবা	blood
3.	कुं अद्धें व	to be avaricious
4.	विमा	to be free, at liberty, have time for

- 5. ই'ব্ৰ্গ্ৰহ'় tonight
- 6. ञ्चव to wait
- 7. ঝি'৪র'ঝা্বা to be unfit for

Miscellaneous Sentences र्ढे प यु प

1. बुट्-क्रियःमायाकुःदर्वामा कुःमायञ्जामायाद्वादर्वामा

To go to law a person needs wealth (with which to bribe the judge). To make sausage one needs blood.

2. क्रे.रेन्बेरव्र्व्वर्यर्क्राक्षराक्षणकाकुः अर्द्याबायारेन्। विक्रीत्यन्त्याक्षः श्रीकृतकार्येन् सुन

Because (lit. "if it be asked why", continuing the thought of sentence no.1) all officials are avaricious and if you do not bribe them (give silver) you cannot have your case tried.

3. टार्बिट्यो [ब्रिअ] क्टाया अस्य पर्देट के विकार्त ट्रिया प्रत्य अपर्वे प्राप्त क्या का विकास का वित

I do not have time to come to your house for a meal. I am staying in Kangding for only a few days and want to do my business in a hurry and go. Please do not be offended.

4. ब्रिंट्रेंट्रविंट्यः श्चित्वाव्यः [ब्रिका] वटायायत्ववायार्यवाया दवो स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः विंट्रियः यादिन्यः अदः स्वतः स्वतः

Please wait inside this evening. The teacher is coming at nine o'clock (ninth hour) and wants to talk with you.

You should not by much meat these days (now). If the meat is kept for many days it will be unfit to eat.

Lesson Thirteen र्स्ने व र्क्क यु यु सु स या

Vocabulary सेट्रेस

- 1. বৃ্হ্ম a Buddhist
- 2. বৃ্দ্ৰ্ম্ম Buddhist religion
- 3. বৃশ্বিক্সক্রিণ্ণাধ্য the Buddhist trinity: Buddha, the doctrinal scriptures and the corporate body of priests

Miscellaneous Sentences 🍪 या यु पा

1. ५ञ्ज प्राप्त प्राप्त के प्राप

in the sixth month.

To ask a question in 實地 is one way of expressing doubt, possibility, probability etc. regarding one's own movements. This will not always hold true for the second and

regarding one's own movements. This will not always hold true for the second and third persons.

2. ब्रद्ध्यतः केषात्पाद्द्र्याचलवा अविवासी विवास विवास केष्या वासुस्य विवास विवास केष्या वासुस्य विवास विवास केष्या वास्त्र विवास केष्य केष्य विवास केष्य क

Believers in the Buddhist doctrine say that there are three Gonchog. Believers in Jesus say that there is only one Gonchog.

3. कीदेवदेवयर्देअदेत् विवीञ्गद्वयाकीसुधिववयप्यीद्रकेषायेदेत्

That man is really honest. Everybody believes his words. Note that पदेवप is the adjective, "honest", while र्ष्य is the adverb, "really".

4. दे:रेर:यर:क्षेत्र क्षेंद्रप्यवार्के सेदर्श केंद्रिय:यर्गाय:केंद्रश कर्द्रिय:वेद्रस्य क्षेंद्रश कर्द्र सेद्र ज्ञुन्त्राव:व्यवः क्षेंद्रप्य सर्देश केंद्रस्य सर्देश केंद्रस्य स्वर्थ केंद्रस्य केंद्रस्य स्वर्थ केंद्रस्य स

Business is poor these days and it is difficult to trade. (Therefore) not many traders are coming to Kangding. Wait a few months and most likely (এব্য) many will come.

Lesson Fourteen ब्रेंच कंद परु पर्वे प

Vocabulary सेट सेप

1. ৪'র্বিস a child [Minya; Dege = ইম্মেল্বিম ; NB, every area has its own term]

2. कैंत्र^{चे} देन्य when (you) grow up [केंत्र्^{चे दे}र्त्य]

3. ঐুনীম্ the people

4. क् अं न अपि क के the poor

5. বৃহথী first, ahead

6. रूप। to be able to deal with or handle a person or situation

Miscellaneous Sentences केंग्युप्

प्रवाह ताहर से से के से

2. वार्वसः यु हो स्टर्ण त्या वित्र हो विश्व हो है विश्व हो हो विश्व हो विश्

[वार्षकार्यः द्वीर स्टायः स्ट्रीय स्टायः स्ट्रीय स्वायः स्टायः स्वायः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वय स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्टिया स्वयः स्ट्रायः स्वयः स्वय

भित्र सम्यत्वात्र स्तर्वा वात्र स्तर्वा शाय क्ष्य स्तर्भात्र क्ष्य ।

When simplanes go into the clouds we cannot see them. When there are no clouds we can see them very well, but we cannot see the people who are in the simplanes.

विवाधिवाधवारित्र । १ व.क.वानयेत्रवास्य विभवप्रति हेन्यपारे हेन्य

वर ब हे शवर में बर कावब सूर्य हैं वर्ष

Wherever there is law (and order) it is very peaceful. Wherever there is lawlessness the poor people suffer greatly.

Note: वाज = where, वाज्रणेत्रवयादः = wherever.

विट्या वेट या विरक्षित के विषय के विषय के विषय के विषय के विषय के विषय

I shall go into the house first. You come along behind me. If there is a thief or someone like that in the house it is better that I go first because I can handle him. $gq = to get the better of, overpower, cope with. <math>\zeta qq = to get the petter of$, overpower, cope with.

ट.व्रेथ.प्रि.चेवा

Chapter Eight येतु पर्कु ५ य

बे ं टें व
dead body, corpse, carcass
beasts of prey, may also include cats and dogs
figure, painting, picture, markings
later, subsequent, outside
stirrup
leather stirrup, stirrup strap
talk, dicourse, speech, news
a proverb, saying
brief speech or brief of speech ie not talkative
word, saying, speech
imperative of 3व to hear, to listen
nephew and uncle
an evil sign or omen, often in connection with birds
to mount, to ride
little, a little, few. As verb = to be little
as above
uncle (paternal), a title of respect used to priests
nephew
uncle (maternal) [অব্দ:]
a servant, a manservant

An Introduction to Tibetan Proverbs

There is probably no area of language study that will enable a student to enter into the thought life of the Tibetan people as will a careful study of their proverbs. A student might become proficient in literary Tibetan and even understand much colloquial speech and yet be unable to appreciate the way the mind of the people functions. A number of proverbs revolve around the idea of poverty and the oppression of the poor by the rich. Others show a surprising amount of cynicism in regard to religious leaders. Sex plays a part in many. Some of these sexual epigrams are so explicit that they could not be put into print. Yet they nonetheless reveal the people's inner attitude toward their priests and nuns, contrasting greatly with the outward devotion and even sacrifice entailed in carrying out religious practices. Serious students of the Tibetan language and culture, both men and women, single and married, need to know some of these proverbs which I have not felt free to include in this brief chapter. Tibetan friends will be prepared to give them to you. The minds of Tibetan people are not essentially different from sensual Americans and Europeans in sexual matters. And they will put no better construction on the actions of foreigners than they do on those of their own priests and nuns.

What we might call garden variety proverbs are better understood when one looks into the background of the people. Some explanation is given below. If the student using these lessons is fortunate enough to have a Tibetan informant or instructor he will be able to supply background information. By all means encourage your instructor to add to the proverbs given here. Dozens of epigrams are used in colloquial speech. The few which follow may help to prime your informant's mental pump and encourage him to teach you a few more!

The Lama likes corpses and the official is pleased with lawsuits. ie, both afford the opportunity to make money, the Lama with his chanting, the official with his bribes.

The markings of the wild beast are on the outside. Man's markings are on the inside. (You can know the beast by outward appearance but man is only known by those who know his heart).

If the stirrups are short it is easy to ride (the horse). If words are few they are more easily understood.

Most Khamba are not talkative and this proverb is expressive of that fact. Long harangues are not to their taste. This also has a bearing on the student's language study. Ideally one should learn a good deal of colloquial speech from the people themselves, but actually their tacitumity often leaves the language learner doing all the talking except for grunts on the part of the listener and occasional questions. Fortunately there are exceptions who will talk quite intelligently, but as a general rule the student will find it necessary to learn most of his colloquial speech from his teacher and practice it with the people. However, Tibetans in groups are often more talkative than they are as lone individuals.

If one's words are brief (short) they are easy to listen to. If the stirrup straps are short, riding is comfortable.

This is a variant of no. 3. Note that $\Im \varphi$ is active listening. $\widehat{\Psi}$ is merely to hear, to understand.

5. कुर्येद्वायाषुः कंवदः देत्। कुरुदेन्वायाषुः वर्येवार्येदेत्

If the uncle is wealthy (he has an honoured place in the family as an) uncle indeed to the nephews. If he is poor uncle is (treated like) a servant.

6. वषस्यसीत्यस्त्रयान्त्रम् यूषस्त्रस्त्रयस्यत्रिम्

If you plot evil against others an evil omen will come upon you. Another possible version of this epigram is as follows:

वयमयान्त्रयामाना मुन्यत्राप्तरायाचेता

ब्रीट्-क्रीटालाताकींट्र्यूला की. भाराचुन्ताला विवाद्यूला

To go to law a person needs wealth (with which to bribe the judge). To make sausage you need blood.

Chapter Nine येतु '५१ 'प। Communication and Transportation

Lesson One क्षेप्रकंब प्रस्थे। Vocabulary बेरळेग

year

1. विष्

2. 킑디 month [moon]

3. याचार पर्विम् week

4. عُ الله day [sun]

5. বার্মার্রা Monday

6. वाचपःभेवादभर। Tuesday

7. বার্বাস্থ্র Wednesday

8. বাৰদেধুমান্ত্ৰী Thursday

9. 미크디디지지 Friday

10. বাৰ্ম শ্ৰীৰ্মা Saturday

11. বা্রুর'ষ্ট্র'ঝা Sunday

12. 직지 (직'진') Another form of 꼭 forming the infinitive

13. ব্রিব্য (বর্জি) to do

14. মৃদ্যবাৰ্থী (হ্নোবাৰ্থি) to rest

Sentence Examples केवा युवा

1. विंगिर्वार्यास्त्राच्यर्गित्

There are twelve months in one year.

2. त्रुपाविवापान्नेसासुसादुर्पेत्

There are thirty days in a month.

3. वाबयःपवित्रःवार्रवात्यःकुः अप्वतुत्वर्धेत्।

There are seven days in a week.

4. वाचर ज्ञान न पर्वेद प्येव हिंद के प्येव [वाचर ज्ञान पर्वेद प्येव हिंद तो प्येव]

On Monday we will study Tibetan.

5. वाचतः सेवा द्रस्य त्यार्वे हिन्दर त्या तर्वे त्ये पीता

On Tuesday we will go into town.

व्यवतःस्वायःयः स्वायः विक्रुप्ति।

On Wednesday we will write a letter.

7. व्यवतस्य तुः त्या भवार्यः भूषर वर्वे त्ये धेवा

On Thursday we will go to visit our friend.

व्यवत्यायम्बायाम् क्रिन्धेवयाम्याल्यायम् त्र्येत्याम्याल्यायाम्यायाः

On Friday we will present a petition to the official.

वाचर होत्याय कुणेवार्सेव कुणेवा [वाचर होत्याय कुणेवार्सेव योणेवा होता के वार्सेव याया कुणेवार्सेव योणेवा]

to sit, ride in [sometimes the form ব্ধুন্ is used]

On Saturday we will study Chinese.

10. वा चार है अप्य अप्य वार्थ हो द कुप्ये वा

On Sunday we will rest.

Lesson Two Nocabulary 1. ক্রিম্নের্নিম্ vocabulary 2. রুম্মেন্নিম্ automobile, [vehicle] 3. ক্রিম্নাম্নি driver 4. ব্র্নিম্নাম্নিম্মার as above 6. মর্ক্রম্মমর্ক্রম্মা occasionally

7. 劉钊

8. वार्केंद्रा how much, how many

9. বার্থা airplane

10. স্থ্রবাথা to arrive at, to reach

11. ន្ត្រីក្ស៊ី comfortable, pleasant

12. a particle, emphasises an important word in a sentence

13. শ্ল্লিম্ to be damaged, injured; breakdown, malfunction

14. ব্যামা to load, lay on a burden

15. ठोर्टी cross between a yak and a cow [बर्टिस for the female]

1. रवी अवार्ये हैं अ है क्षे क्षेत्र वार्हर आवहरें रा

My friend Nyima is a (truck) driver.

2. युःषरीः भ्रद्राक्षत्रः वदः श्वाञ्चीताताः तुद्धारार्विदः चेदः तो देद्

In Lhasa dialect an automobile is called "lang-kor".

Note: As of 1990 Tibetan language does not seem to use different terms for various types of motor vehicles such as trucks, busses, touring cars etc.

3. न्द्रमायोर्वर बेर म्यावसमय से वीसपर वे स्वराये रेट्र

Kham people can also understand when the term "lang-kor" is used for an auto mobile.

4. અર્જઅયા અર્જઅયા પારે અવે ક્ષારક્ષી પાતા ક્ષીત નિ માન વર્ષા તર્વો એ શુવા પારે ના

Sometimes Nyima's truck breaks down and he cannot go (continue on his trip etc).

5. इस्क्रें अर्दे वया युष्याय तुस्य पविस्वर हेर्द् वया के व्यापी हैर्प पविस्वर हेर्

If one goes by car from Kangding to Lhasa how many days will it take.

6. इर हे अर्दे क्या यू या पर त्या के का पहु तर्वे दर्वे का तरे द

It takes ten days to go from Kangding to Lhasa.

7. प्रकाशुक्तायार्थित्वशास्त्राचार्यात्र्वात्रास्त्रीत्रां कुर्ळेत्रायात्रेशयात्राच्यात्रास्त्राच्यात्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात

My father used to be a (truck) driver but now he no longer drives an automobile.

- 9. र्ब्निअर हर्दर राज्य के रेप्प्य के हिन्द्र राज्य के स्ट्रा राज्य के स्ट्रा हिन्द्र के स्ट्रा के स्ट्रा
- 10. न्यूर्यं राजवार्क्षरं अने क्षेत्रीयात्ररायात्ववात्रवात्ररायर्वे यो रेन्।

Now goods of all kinds are carried by truck.

Les	sson Three	मू च क्व न्यू स्थाप
Vo	cabulary	बैर-क्वेय
1.	ञ्जन्य है।	bicycle
2.	4.0	to ride [प्रकेर:]
3.	स्वाय में की	to ride a bicycle
4.	के पर्विम्	railroad train
5 .	शुर्भो	coracle, Tibetan boat made of hides of dzo or yak
6.	ग्र ी.जन्न	main travel route for animal caravans, now used as the term for motor road, main road
7.	श्चर्येतातम	motor road
8.	म्.ल्या	Chinese country
9.	25	I, we, elegant for 5
10.	<u>च</u> ैयाया	to run
11.	జ్ గ్ర	to measure; the goal, mark, point to which racers run
12.	त्येव।	to take
13.	শ্বীবান.কুই.ন্যুথা	to compete in a race (horse, bicycle, foot etc)
14.	र्वे गणरा	young men
15.	ष्परःवी:५६र्दे।	first, the best, no. 1, the winner of the race [sometimes अराद्दर्थ]

16. सर्रेगा

the far side of a stream etc

17. प्यी

to be, to exist in a place or situation. This is a Kham expression which I have not found in any dictionary = $\sqrt[3]{5}$ or $\sqrt{5}$ or

[In parts of Kham it carries the certainty of an eyewitness account ie, the speaker has seen what he testifies to. It is therefore more definite than $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}}_{5}$]

Sentence Examples र्के वा युवा

1. ५ व्यूर कु युवाका वर्षेत्र विषये देव विषय का व्यक्त विषये पेरि विषये देव

At present there are no trains in Tibet, only in Chinese country.

2. कें अन्देन मक्रियामा में त्रदाया केंद्र त्रया हु स्वरेत्यात्या सेंदा में त्राया में

The two of us, Nyima and I, crossed the river in a skin coracle.

3. र् ऋँरिर्मेर्ट्यायोर्द्रयायार्ट्स्यायार्ट्स्यायार्थ्यायाः सुवायाः इक्वायार्ट्याय्यायः वितर्भिर्मेर्ट्याया

The young men in our city held a bicycle race on the motor road. Nyima came in first!

4. कुप्पुत्मवीकुत्मभाद्भद्भाष्यक्रक्षिक्षद्भीक्षित्रवी

There are many bicycle riders on the roads in China.

श्चें व क्व व व व व **Lesson Four** श्रदःश्चेय Vocabulary या:वाञ्चरवा a large vessel for ocean or river travel ग्रिक्स ocean, sea ड्रेज़रवा foreigner 4. 574 this year 5. **ब**ंबेर लें। last year 6. **ब**ंबेरा shortened form of no. 5

next year

7. **N**SÉS

8. খুম্ম্ next year

9. ডাই শ্ৰী America

10. रेप्**रा** Japan

11. 화지 India

12. கீட்ரூர் to trade, do business [or கேரு]

13. ব্রুম'বিবা a country

14. 35 to study

Sentence Examples ळेंगःश्रुप

Last year we travelled by steamer across the sea to Japan to do business (there).

2. ५ त्या त्या की विकास के प्रतिकास के विकास की विकास की

This year two foreigners travelled by train to India.

3. ७१ में दे मावी शकता क्षक्षिय कुर कुर सर्दे देवा कु त्यम बर ता तर्वे ने बत्वी

On the highways in America there are many passenger cars ("small cars" in contrast to the preponderance of trucks and busses in China and Tibet) going about.

Next year I, Nyima and Dawa, the three of us, will go to Lhasa to study Tibetan.

Lesson Five र्सू प र्कंब खुर्य

Vocabulary ने ८ के ५ के ५

1. [작지] or [작지지 telephone

2. বিম্ম্ন্র্

3. ব্র্রিবামীবা telegram

to send a telegram (or व्यापिण कुपा) 4. र्त्त्रवाधिवाविर् to send, to transmit to have been delivered, transmitted, received 7. ब्रेंग lightning, electricity tape recorder (or श्राप्त्राप्स्याप्स्यापिराणे) श्चित्रयःपर्त्वणःपर्वर। 9. श्रुः शुरु तसुत्रा तर्विर। radio (or ब्रान्ध्र-तिस्तापिर ते) 10. र्त्त्वाञ्चीतायाञ्चयायायाज्ञ्ज् television 11. व्यापहरू motion picture, movies 12. र्त्तुवाचक्रुक्ववरा movie theatre 13. বাহ'ঠার্ক্ডবা very, absolutely 14. খ্রিমা home, house 15. FI but, although (= থীব্ৰস্থেম) 16. ইবাথা at the time of, at that time 17. 丧句 to teach (this word is not in the dictionary and seems to be a Kham localism. It is similar to for but only in the sense of "teach", not "study") 18. 557 to come out, emerge. As an auxiliary verb forms past tense, first person, indicating one who has experienced the event. 19. Šl particle forming past tense and implying personal knowledge of an action 20. ब्रेंड्'के'एवं is not in, = দ্ব্ৰাঐ্ . 21. 四天门 yesterday newspaper 23. **गणर** प्रशुर् news 24. क्रिंभेग literary composition, article 25. প্রথম্ব culture, general knowledge, mental faculty, capability

26. 5^N²³ magazine, periodical, journal

27. 33 afternoon

28. ই'বেলীবা "daily", indicates repetition or continuity

Sentence Examples केंग्रायुप

1. यदे वश्यः श्राणाणी वो दीश्यवश्चात्र व अर्चीवश्याय विद्वारा अर्थेत् । विवाधीय विदेश व वार के र्कत् अर्चीवश्याय विद्वारा विद्वा

If we send a letter from here to Lhasa it will not be delivered quickly. If we send a telegram it will be received very quickly.

2. दवीशक्षेत्राचावपाठेवाक्तुवाचेत्राधेताक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्र

I called Nyima on the telephone but was told that he was not at home.

3. भर केत सूर्दे वी द्ध द्वें रावकुर पर्विवाय र देवि रवी कत वीश वें र स्थेवा स्वाय रें र

Tomorrow morning at eight o'clock our teacher will teach us Tibetan.

4. वृष्ठावीसरायधीवीरविष्ठ्रम् मुर्मुरी विस्टर्धिर्देश्यवर्धिर्युरा

Yesterday afternoon I received the letter which Nyima sent to me.

Note: as implies that "the letter came to me personally". Thus as could not be used for 2nd or 3rd person. The original meaning of as , "to appear", comes into play here. This is another illustration that Tibetan tenses cannot be neatly laid out in Latin or English paradigms.

5. व्रे.अ.२.पत्नेव.क्व्यायपरायः व्यावायरायण्याः दराव्याः स्वाव्याः स्वाव्याः स्वा

If one reads the newspaper daily he will be able to know all the news and obtain a good understanding of (society and) culture. (Or, "have a good general knowledge of the events occurring in society)

6. बर्नेट्नीर्भिर्देवर्षेन्याप्त्वर्यस्विमास्त्रिम्स्ति

Last year a good article written by Wongden appeared in the magazine.

Chapter Ten येतु परु प

Education

Lesson One	ब्रॅवःर्क्वर्द्दर्चे।
Vocabulary	बैदः ळेव
1. देवःशुव	a name, usually male, seldom female
2. व्हें	south
3. বুণ	west
4. के:रेग्र	race, nationality, ethnic group
5. र्श्विपःयुःक्रेम्स्री	college, institute (Note: ळेब्बॅर = ळेब्चॅर)
6. यहेंब्यू	class
7. র্মু ঘ'ঝা	student, disciple
8. 1981	a termination or affix indicating comparative or superlative degree
9. هَ:﴿ إِذَا	greatest, most, largest
10. ब्रेंच बिन् चेन	to teach a lesson, lead a class in study
11. द्वेंद्बय	resp. term for mind, thought, purpose, favour etc
12. 🧃	to petition, request
13. र्वोदशयातु।	to request permission to be absent from work, class etc
14. व्हें तृपके देवाय क्रेंप	Southwest Nationalities Institute, located in Chengdu, Sichuan. Trains students from 35 different minority groups. Enrolment 3000 +, 80% non-Han.
15. क दें	sick, unwell
16. ঝর্বা	head

Sentence Examples र्टे वा यु या

1. र्देब:शुवायता हिंदा वीषा वावयी वो यर्देब वीवर्षेत्।

Dondrub! Where are you studying? (Note: ٩٦) is a shortened form of ٩٩٩)

2. ८ [८४] क्वेंतुपक्षेरेषायांत्रीपष्ठत्रेक्तेर्वाणकुष्णेषार्श्वेट विवर्षेत्।

I am studying Chinese at the Southwest Nationalities College.

3. ब्रिंन् केंदि पहें त्र वा त्र प्यार्चेन् येवा क्रेंन् अवत् अर्दे के येवा

In your class are there many (students) studying Tibetan?

4. ८ व्हें ति प्रहें तृ यु त्र राप र्से पास्त्र स्थान के विश्वे पेर प्रेया के स्थान के स्था के स्थान क

In our class the majority of the students are studying Tibetan.

5. र्देव:बीवा ट.बी.अब्र्रिट्यंत्रव्हें ब्रिट्:बीयाडिहें [या] क्रिय्ताहिंद् हीट्रह्यंत्रवा क्रिक्या

Dondrub! I have a bad headache. When you go to Chinese class this afternoon please request the teacher for me that I may be excused from class.

Les	sson Two	में च कं व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व
Vo	cabulary	भेर:ढेंग
1.	र्सू य र्वेज्या	fellow student
2.	क्षी	gate, door
3.		at, by
4.	क्षिण	at the gate
5 .	र्वाय:वस्री	to welcome, to greet, to receive (people)
6.	त्यवा	manner, custom, usage, form
7.	यु:जीवाना	penmanship, calligraphy
8.	र्श्वेवःयुःगवेदःय	middle school
9.	र्ह्मेव देवा	text book

10. পাঁৰ্মা where, from where

11. ব্যথম to think, thus to desire

Sentence Examples र्ळेग गुरा

1. र्सून र्जेन्य न्या न्या स्टिन् व्या स्टिन विकास

The new students (new fellow students) are about to arrive.

2. रर्हें सूँच गुरे र्ह्मे वित्य द्वार चित्र चर्चे छे रेड्न

Shall we go to the gate to welcome them?

3. ब्रॅ्वः अर्देब् श्ववः वीशर्वेद् धीवा दी त्युवाशः वादः की र्र्वदः प्यवादे दिन्

(That) student Dondrub's Tibetan penmanship is extraordinarily good.
বুদ্ধিক্ৰ্ = extraordinarily, absolutely, immeasurably, completely. For ঐ Goldstein reads ঐব .

4. विश्वितः वा त्रवेदः च त्यर्थेदः दुष्य द्वषः वेदः धेवा धवार्थः वे त्ये त्रे द्वा

From the time he was a middle school student his Tibetan writing has been good.

5. ব্ৰীনা ব্ৰুবিন্দ্ৰিনাৰ্থ কৰি বিশ্বৰাধী কৰে কৰি কৰিছিল। কৰিছিল কৰিছিল কৰিছিল কৰিছিল। Superside the supersident of the supers

Lesson Three		मूँ यःक् र ंगस्थात।
Vocabulary		ब र-क्रेय
1.	X0101X81 1	help, assistance, aid
2.	ब्रेन् (वर्षे)	to do (^{২্} ব্ৰথমঞ্জীন = to help)
3.	মূব্য-র্ডমা	more, beyond, a little over, a little more
4.	ब्र्वाऱ्या	Mongols
5 .	र्युवः रेवावा	the Yi race or tribe
6.	स्त्रःक्टःच	for the most part, majority
7.	341	to listen = active listening. र्क् = to hear

8. Sound, pronunciation

9. বৃণ্ট্ৰ্ৰ্ clear, correct (pronunciation)

10. বঁণাথা etcetera

Sentence Examples 🏻 🏖 वा या या

1. ८ व्हें वीश र्सूय वेवाश वाश्वर यहें त्य रेवाश रक्षणवारे हो दृद्वेश त्ये रेदा

We need to give much help to our new fellow students. र्वोच here has the force of both "ought" and "need".

2. विक्रीते पर्के देशीय वा विवादी वी वी वी वा व

(Because after all) they are fellow students in our very own school!

3. ब्रिंट् केंग्रें स्वाया विद्या के स्वाया केंट्र केंद्र

How many (different groups of) minority peoples are represented at your school?

4. ८ इंकि क्लेया युव स्टाय विद्निया प्रमुख के विषय प्रमुख के विषय है विषय है

In our school there are Tibetans, Chinese, Mongols, Yi etc, in all more than thirty nationalities (races).

5. दे:रेट्ट्वो:न्व्यंवीयाद्येट्युंदेळेंळंट्या नेयाखेखा

Did you understand all that the teacher taught (南有數) today? Did you understand all of the teacher's lecture?

6. दे:रेटर्वे कव्वेषविद्युर्दे र्टेट्ययय छे:च वेषयय

I understood for the most part what the teacher taught today.

7. र्देबःश्वाचा हिन्योभाषीयोग्यदेशविषायदेवर्द्दर्दर्भकेवा ३वा

Dondrub! Please read this (passage from the) book and I will listen.

क्विंद्रचीयायदें बायुवायादे क्षावादाकी क्वेंद्रद्वा के स्टिन्।

Your manner of reading (is good) and your pronunciation is exceptionally clear. Or, "The way you read it the pronunciation (sound) comes across very clear".

Lesson Four ब्रेंच कंत पहीं प

Vocabulary ने र के प

1. মু ব্

2. ම්ක්තු how much, how many

3. এপ্রাবা road

4. ইবিষা to delay, take excessive time

5. ঠর'বিবা department, section

6. (imp. of ५,45)

7. 551 sign of imperative

8. भें त्रा here (= ध्यदः)

9. ಹ്ട്വ approximately, about, roughly

10. ব্বহ'পূৰ্

11. भुग्राण fountain pen

12. **8**5 [95] store, shop

13. 석ਾ시기 homeland

Sentence Examples केंग्यूय

1. केंदिरायम्या ब्रिंद्वीयस्यायाम्बदेदा दायाउँमार्भेद्दद्दा

Tsering! Where is your native place? Tell me! (emphatic)

2. र वीष्यपुत्र है दवी दबप्येता विंदि वीष के निषाये छो से दा

My home place is Dege. Didn't you know that?

3. ब्रिंद्रस्यपुत्पत्वषाकीकार्वेदार्तुषा के अंडि र्ट्यूत्वर्वे द्वेषियायी सेदा

From your home place to here how many days do you need to travel?

4. यस वियासर्विष्य महित्य विश्वास्त्र विषय विश्वास्त्र विषय विषय विश्वास्त्र विषय विश्वास्त्र विषय विश्वास्त्र

If we are not delayed (hindered) on the road we need to travel about four or five days.

5. केंदिर। ब्रिंद्वीश क्रुपुतातात्वशा है त्यश मेद पेंद्र

Tsering! What kind of work are you doing (down) in Chinese country? Note: ଶୁଞ୍ୟ = China, Chinese country. કે = what.

6. द्वर प्रमाणवाया दयर्वेद योगाळ्यायवात्य देवो सम हो द मेर व्येदा

Wangden! I am a teacher in the Tibetan language department (of a college).

7. केंदिर। विंदी भुवाय श्रुवादे केंद्रावर वद वया केंब बेदाओ देता

Tsering! Did he buy that fountain pen of his in a store?

8. अरेट्रा विकि:युवाय:श्रुवादे:अवार्य:दवट:युवःवीय:श्रुवःचेवःरेट्रा

No! His friend Wangden gave him the pen.

12. 45.59

Les	sson Five	र् <u>च</u> व.क्ष्य.की
Vo	cabulary	केर:केंग
1.	इ.८.वाबी	foundation, base, groundwork
2.	५ गाम अहें था	Gandze (Kanze), a city in Kham
3.	रटःश्चेट :बिजा	self-governing district, autonomous area (zhou), prefecture
4.	वाबकःवाक्षेत्रा	weather, climate
5.	[इन् हुए।	Chengdu, major city in west China
6 .	59×101	summer
7.	జ్ రాష	hot, heat
8.	क्रूब	date, time (as in winter time)
9.	तविव	cold
10.	द्धीय ।वा	winter
11.	187.या	difference, distinction
	~	

time of arrival

13. र्ज्न पर्केश पेर र्ज्य the advent of winter (winter time)

14. [7⁻7] snow

15. '지지 to fall

Sentence Examples 🏻 🎖 वा यु य

1. ५ में र्बे्न्य अपन्य मुख्य या अद्धे को प्रवी

Are there many new students this year? (বেণ = অ্র্-

2. नृत्येर्स्त्रिन्यायाष्यरम् वे व वेदायषा अद्दर्शे अर्क्षन् विर्वित्यविन्येषा वी स्वत्यविष्यवार्थे प्रवी

This year not only (ਕਾਡੀਨ੍ਰ) are there more students than last year, they (also) have a good grounding in Tibetan.

3. ब्रिंट् व्रेंगिंट्गार अहंभर र क्रिंट्र वित्य वी वात्र वा नीय है। यह हैवा रेट्र

What is the weather like in your Gandze (Kanze) self-governing district?

त्त्रविष्यः र्वीयः विष्यः सूर्यः र्वेता विरः श्रः क्ष्रेः विष्ये विष्यः सुर

(Compared with the weather) here in Chengdu there is a big difference. In summer time we don't have heat and it is really pleasant. Nevertheless, in winter time it is exceptionally cold. Note: $\hat{\omega}_{q} = \hat{\omega}_{q} = \hat{\omega$

5. द्रग्रेर अहें भाषाक द्रश्रुवायायायायायायायायायायायाया

Does it snow in the winter time in the Gandze region?

6. यववायः रेद्री अक्षावः मृषायः द्विरः वित्यः ययदायः येद्रद

Yes, it snows there. In some places it even snows in the summer time.

Lesson Six শ্রী ব'ঠেব'র্প'ন। Vocabulary 1. দেইব'শ্বা class (in school) 2. শুব'বশ্বা chair (শুব' = backside, posterior, buttocks) public (property of the whole school, not just the class)

4. খুবাম মুবা fountain pen

5. ลู้ระครา chalkboard [blackboard]

6. ইব্ on (the chalkboard)

7. १ विप्रिक्ष student in charge of classroom cleanup for the day

8. 3 5 a name

9. ଧ୍ୟଧ୍ୟ together

10. र्वोर केवाण evening assembly (र्वेर अरे क्रेंब्य पर्)

11. पर्केंग्रा to assemble

Sentence Examples र्टे पा यु पा

1. र्ड्डिज्रार्डेप्देप्टर्केपिपदिव्यापिरे

This table belongs to our class.

2. त्र्वाचगुवादेश्चिचवावाबुद्वीदेन

(But) that chair belongs to the whole school. ज्यू = public, general

3. अवामःश्चिवायदेन्युक्रेरे

Whose fountain pen is this?

4. ञुवाबाञ्चवादेरवरे

That fountain pen is mine.

5. र्ब्विट् निट र्वेवा वी र्वेट् प्येवा दे सु वी श दी स बी ब रेट्रा

Who wrote those Tibetan words on the chalk board?

[5a. ह्यें र निर हेवा वी रें र प्येवा दे र वो क्व वी य दी य जे वर दे ।

The teacher wrote those Tibetan words on the chalk board.]

6. दे:रैरःक्षेत्रायद्देत्यःशुःरेदा

Who is responsible for class room cleanup today?

7. देन्द्रेन वहाँ व्यास्ति प्राप्ति प्रवास देन

Lobzang is in charge of cleanup today.

8. ५:८:र्के अ3अर्थे ५वेष्ट्र र्केव्य पर्वेष

Let us all now gather together to go to the evening assembly.

Lesson Seven र्स्नेय र्कं व प्तृ व य

Vocabulary ने ८ के ५ के प

1. ত্রুবার্ডঝা more than

2. 59x ral summer

3. ইবা to graduate (leave, go out)

4. ই্থানা afterward, the future

5. বইর'ম্ব্রাঝা to strive, exert oneself

6. ইবা'বার্কা culture

7. মৃদ্বা blind, a blind person

8. व्यशर्देव। job, work, profession, occupation

9. 📢 to perform, do, finish, carry out

10. শুবিশ্বৰী to graduate from the school

Sentence Examples र्टिया युप

1. केंदिरत्यवाचा बिद्देश्चियवाः[त्यः] विद्वचार्याःवाकेंद्दिदेद्द्वाया

Tsering! How many years is it since you came to the school?

2. दर्सेन वृत्वदायोर्दर वश्योग वश्वसम्बद्धवार्डकारे दाया दायो द्वारा वायार्सेन वृत्वसम्बद्धार देवा विकास क्षेत्र विकास क्

Lobzang! In the future you must be diligent in the pursuit of your studies.

4. क्षेटें परिवास्त्रकारोदान्यिरायान्दार्या

If people have no education (culture, schooling) they are like blind men.

5. दबप्पदर्श्चिवः वृधिवः र्क्षरः हेषः यय दिवः प्यविद्ध्याः योवा

I also after I graduate (intend) to perform well in my (chosen) profession. Or, "do a good job".

Chapter Eleven येतु परु वार्र वा

Public Health and Medicine; Occupations

Lesson One		Ã 9.84.75.41
Vo	cabulary	बेर केंग
1.	\$ 4.42.1	hospital, clinic
2.	के हैंव	flower
3.	3817	garden, orchard; Note: 2 & 3 combined = "flower garden"
4.	क्वियः त्यंवा	behind (the garden)
5 .	श्चेष्ट्य	doctor
6.	451	illness, sickness
7.	그렇어	to show, point out; ie, to show one's illness to the doctor = to consult the doctor (pf. of $\S q$)
8.	ब र्-पश्च्या	to see the doctor about (show) one's illness
9.	अ द्द:गुआ	last night, last evening
10.	क्रम्य	a cold, the flu
11.	র্ধিবা	to strike, hit, to be stricken with an illness
12.	विवार्स्ट्री	upper part of the body, trunk
13.	वाबेर।	painful, to ache, hurt
14.	वर्वा	to be ill with
15.	ৰ্ব্বৰ্	during the course of one's illness
16.	বাৰব:বাৰব:ব্ৰীপা	to be careful, use diligence; beware! ਗੁੰਕ = imperative
17.	फी'ब्रा	here = wa

Sentence Examples केवायुव

1. केंदिन क्रिंन वारी क्रुवायर वा वर्षेत्र यो देत्

Tsering! Where is the school clinic located?

2. द्वरः पृत्रः त्यवाषा क्षेः त्रव्यस्य पर्वे त्वाको हैवा पृत्रस्य विश्ववार्येवा वर्षेद् वो सेदा

Wongden! From here you walk that way behind the flower garden and there it is!

3. विंद् वीषः श्रुवःयः त्यः वदः यश्ववः योः छो प्येवा

Are you going to see ("show") the doctor about your illness?

4. दशः वृदः । ठेवाः वश्ववः वश्ववः दे

I intend to see him.

5. ब्रिंद्वत्वषाकुः व्यक्तिः क्रिंद्वः देदः विष्

How many days have you been ill?

6. ८.व.व.५१९ अ.व.५५५२८ वया अ८८ सुम्राचार भेर्ज्य द्वारा व द्वारा व

I have been ill for a few days. Last night I became very ill.

Note: 55 past tense implies personal experience

[The following three sentences do not appear in the original primer]

7. रःकअयः विवाद्यश्रिवाद्ये दिस्तावा चेरादे।

Having caught a cold my upper body is really aching.

वद्वमुल्याबिद्वीयावाचयावाचयावीयावाचित्रावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाचित्राच्याद्वीयाव्यावाच्याच्यावाच्यावाच्याच्यावाच्याच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाच्याच्यावाचयाच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाचयाच्यावाच्यावाचयाच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाच्यावाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाच्यावाचयाचयाच्यावाचयाचयाचयाचयाच्यावाचयाचयाचयाचयाचयाचयाचयाचयाचयाचयाचयाचया

While you are unwell (during the course of your illness) be careful otherwise it will get serious (bad).

9. ब्रद्भव्यक्षुव्यायायम्बर्गद्रविषायोः रेद्

If you are unwell you should see (show to) a doctor.

Lesson Two Vocabulary		मू व क्व पार्ड माया
		बे ट केंग
1.	557	sign of imperative
2.	গ্লব প্ৰবা	dose of medicine
3.	दे ण वी	round (pill)
4.	5 गार चें।	white

- 5. **ব্**ঝ্মর্থী red
- 6. 독미 or 백자독미 to get better, improve (of illness)
- 7. 賽叭遊灯 a bit, somewhat
- 8. य इंटर व्याप्त (lit. "yesterday and before")
- 9. 3 but
- 10. 겉찌 to look (pr. of 및)
- 11. 译气 1. district, county 2. fort
- 12. க்று facilities, equipment
- 13. Sara injection (ra = needle)
- 14. 석허 benefit, use, profit
- 15. ষ্ট্রাব্ বর্তিম'বর্জী to treat medically, to cure, to heal
- 16. $\overline{\mathfrak{H}}$ to inject

Sentence Examples र्टे पा या या

1. द्वरः युक्तः यवाका दः श्लुकः यदेः हेवाः यश्वरः दरः।

Wongden! Take (lit. "drink") this medicine!

2. केंदिन श्रुवादिकेंपद्विषावयाप्युराद्वीयायेदिन

Tsering! How should I take this medicine?

3. अब्रुब्रुब्र् रे त्यारेत्यातु द्रग्रार र्थे याठेवा रे द्रा द्रअर रे दे वाठेबारे त्यवुर द्वेबियाये रेट्रा

Each dose take one round white pill and two red pills.

Note: ₹ = a single one, one at a time

4. श्लुवायदीययहरव्यव्ययरद्वाकाचुरवा श्लुवाययावामवार्क्वियद्दरव्यक्रेयेयेदे

After you take this medicine, if there is no improvement take a few injections and that will give you great benefit.

5. ५ द्वा बाक्का स्थार्क्य द्वा को प्रवी

Is your illness a bit better now?

6. विस्टर्श्विस्थर्टर श्रुभव ह्यार्कर द्वा श्रुटर है। बास्य स्टर्श बासी श्रुवर्दे

Compared with the past few days it is somewhat improved. But I still have no appetite (can't eat much food).

7. हिर् [वी] श्रव विर दे क क्रेव प्यविष्येव या मार्क द श्रव यापर मावशय पेंद तो देता

At the county hospital not only is the equipment good, the doctor is very capable.

8. दशःस्थान् अन्।वरःदेवः नरःके भावः नशः हेर् नशः अन् वर्षे अविकार्ये नर्वायः वरिता

As I see it, it will be better if you stay a few days in the hospital for treatment.

Lesson Three	भू त.क्ष्यं.वार्ने स.ता	Farming

Vocabulary सेट्रेस

1. বার্টবা highest, chief, primary (main grain, major crop)

2. ব্রেইবামা seed, grain (ইবাম = sort, species)

3. 757 to sow

4. ॺॣॣॕऒ barley

5. 🗐 wheat

6. শুর'ঝা peas, beans

7. रें ने प्येत्र all kinds

8. 🕍 to grow

9. বহুমা rice

10. তুণাম'ন্রঝা steel bridge

11. 译기 county, district (Chinese = 县 xian)

12. पुराषाञ्चरुष्ट्रिं। Luding (a town near Kangding)

13. विर्धिष crop

14. 🗟 એંગ્રા apart from that (place)

15. षां व ंभे व i a everywhere

Sentence Examples र्टिया युवा

1. ब्रिंट्कें वीशकी मार्गे कें विषयि ।

What is the major grain crop which you plant (sow) here?

2. वष:५८१ में अव:अदे केंद्रिदे प्यव व क्रेंग्ये देता

Barley, wheat, peas (beans), anything of that nature will grow here.

3. ब्रिंट्रक्टेंब्रक्टायायव्ब्राङ्गीख्यायोक्षेत्रेट्र

Will rice grow in your area?

4. त्रुवायात्रकार्हेट्कावित्रवायाद्देवीयादेश्वेत्रहेट्यायात्रवास्त्रीय्वायाकारेत्

Except in Luding county (and in no other) we cannot grow rice.

5. केंदिर त्यवाषा द त्येत्ये र्षवाप्यवा कें भ्रे को त्वी

Tsering! This year are the crops growing well?

6. इत्यें वा बच्चे ब व त्यें र्घवा वाद की र्र्ड द प्यवारें हों , पवी

This year everywhere the crops are growing exceptionally well.

Lesson Four		र्से व र्क्व वि व
Vocabulary		बैद केंग
1.	ब ठाःके ब ःया	when, how long (what day)
2.	ખુ ર ા	to weed, to hoe
3.	प्यू र:बा	the act of weeding
4.	सर.के.र्यं	"it looks as though", "as we look out over"
5.	र्ते त्येवाया	a good crop, abundant harvest
6.	ग:वेदः।	fields
7.	ज्याय पर्देश पर्देश	to make improvements
8.	दे:पण	more than (= देल्प्यः)
9.	ম্	to get, obtain

10. ঘণার্কিবা certain

11. ইন্ট'ম্ব্ৰা foot, lower part of the mountain

12. प्राचित्र fruit trees

13. ইউ| what (repeated for emphasis)

14. 1 apple

15. প্রা peach, apricot

16. ইম'রাবাঝা rumoured, reported

17. 덕지정지 in opposite directions, back and forth, on either side

18. প্^ন ইছিন tree

19. ਤੇ ਤੇ ਮਜ਼੍ਹੀ what are they called?

20. 몇독제 willow

21. व्यापा juniper

22. र्देखा odour, smell, scent

23. ଜିଣ୍ୟା sweet scented, pleasant odour

Sentence Examples 🏻 🗸 या या

1. केंदिन्यवाबा स्टल्युन्यन्तिं वीचित्रस्तिं वेवार्येन्यवा

Tsering! It looks as though (when we look at) this year's wheat will bring in a good crop (abundant harvest).

2. द्वरः युक्रः यवाशा देः दरः प्रभूदः वाक्षः दर्वोशा रः स्टैशः शाबिरः प्रदे स्टैश्येवाशः वर्षेशः सेवाः वर्षे स्टेशः सेवाः वर्षे स्टेशः सेवाः देवाः वर्षे स्टेशः सेवाः वर्षे स्टेशः सेवाः वर्षे स्टेशः सेवाः वर्षे स्टेशः सेवाः वर्षे सेवाः सेवा

Wongden! What need is there to say that? (or, "I can tell you something even better"). After we make improvements in our fields (ie clear rocks, spread manure, make new topsoil) we will most certainly get (ম্বা) even more (ম্বাজম্ম () crops than before.

रेत्रैअन्तयायव्यस्यिन्दिः देव्यद्वासर्येन् यो सेन्।

Along the foot of the mountains (in the valleys?) what kinds of fruit trees have been planted?

4. राष्ट्राधराष्ट्रेयाकाचायादी गु.सु.दरावकातु.देळीं पर्दुवाबार्येदायो से दाने राज्याया

l have not been there (ট্রবেলফা) to see for myself. It is reported (ইম্পুশৃশ) that there are apple and apricot trees planted there.

5. कुल्यसम्रह्माविश्यानिम्ह्रिम्दे केंद्रिके

What do you call the trees that are planted on either side of the main road?

6. युर्कार्दर्भुवायारेत्। भुवायारे भैदायायर देका बैकार्ये विदायारेत्

Willow and juniper are (planted there). The juniper trees also have a pleasant fragrance.

Lesson Five		ब्रुं च क्व च ख् य
Voc	cabulary	बैद:ढेंग
1.	5 व्य	or
2.	पर्डेग्य।	nomad
3.	গ্রিমা	home, family, household
4.	बेंग	cattle (localism, not in dictionaries), livestock
5.	अर्हे कें।	female of the cross breed of the yak and common cow
6.	प्यो	female yak
7.	अ ह्य (ह्य.)	male of cross breed
8.	वाध्यव (स्)	male of yak
9.	٦	goat
10.	ন্থৰ	sheep
11.	क्रिय क्रुमा	to total up, totalling in all, adding up
12.	देन्:र्क्रद:ब्रिअ:त्य	in our family
13.	बेर:या	farmer

Sentence Examples र्टेषा युव

1. हिंद् बिदयधिव द्वायधिव

Are you a farmer or a nomad?

2. दार्वेषायधिता

I am a nomad.

3. हिंद्रपर्देवायपीक्षा हिकाक्रापाम विकारिकर्पीत्।

Since (if) you are a nomad how many horses and cattle do you have in your household.

4. देन्र र्कं हो का कराया है जिया कराया केना

In our family we do not have many horses or cattle.

5. बेंबा ते अहें के प्रमुद्द द्दाय वे पहु बाबुक अहें बाबुक वापवा पहु घराया पेंदा

(Counting just) the cattle we have eight cross breed cows, thirteen yak cows, three cross breed bulls and ten yak bulls.

५:उँ<। इ.७.कुर.तबु.८५.४.तीवातबु.वर्छ.बु.कु.कु.सू.सू.वी

Besides (the cattle) we have four horses and colts and forty five goats and sheep.

7. देन्द्धराष्ट्रिभागार्ष्ट्रिम्बूभार्भेनादेवान्यवान्तुन्दुःश्वापासुभार्येन्

To total it all up, in our household we have (about) eighty three head of livestock.

Lesson Six		म् व क्व र् ज् व य
Vocabulary		भैर-क्रैय
1.	इस्प	dzamba, coarse flour made from roasted grain, usually barley
2.	र्ले	thick milk, curds, buttermilk
3.	र्दे आ	milk
4.	<u>इ</u> ब.भ	afterward, in the future
5 .	प्रशिष्टा य	to wander about, roam, visit
6 .	श्चे:पोठा	to invite, entertain, treat to
7.	वावःबर्दा	wherever (we) have gone, wherever you go

- 8. [5] meadows, grasslands
- 9. ব্যাব্দ cold

Sentence Examples र्टिया या या

1. रर्कें पर्देवायर्कें बक्षु वर्कें दिन् मृद्यस्य इसयदिकें रेतृ

The main foods for us nomads are things like meat, butter and dzamba. Note again the placement of 55°. Unlike the English conjunction "and" it is not placed before the last noun in a series.

2. ५५६ विंद्र में अर्थेद् यो देत्

Besides these foods we also have curds (to eat) and milk (to drink).

3. ब्रिंट्रहेशस्य देवायर्थं वायर्थं शक्य स्वीवायां वाक्षास्य स्वायायां वाव्यायां वाव्यायां वाव्यायां वाव्यायां वाव्यायां वाव्यायां वाव्यायां वाव्य

Sometime in the future you must come to our nomad country for a visit (wander about).

4. रर्टेंब ब्रिंट्य वासर दर बिंग्से सारे हें वीय हो यो बाहे रहें व

We can entertain you with (treat you to) meat, butter, curds and milk.

5. पर्देवायवैश्वकः द्वरावायः श्चीद्वेदें संस्ति। वात्रसेंद्रतः श्वरद्वायेदासे विदेश

Nomad country is certainly very pleasant in the summer time. Wherever you go the meadows (are carpeted with) flowers.

6. र्श्वामावायरकोर्स्यायायायो

In the winter time it is dreadfully cold.

Lesson Seven		ब्रॅंच र्क्ष्व चर् ब्रुव
Vocabulary		बेद:ढेव
1.	বৰ্ভ্ৰ থেখা	occupation, trade, handicraft; used of a person who makes, refines or repairs articles, large or small, valuable or ordinary
2.	वर्	categories, types; concerning, about
3.	र्भात्यका	leather worker () () () ()
4.	वर्ज्ञ.ची	factory where workers are given "on the job training" in their particular line or trade
5.	र्गा त्यक पर्जे वा	leather factory (where leather goods are manufactured)

6. ସମୟସା worker in wool

7. ব্যাথ্য বৃৰ্ত্ত্ৰী আ woollen goods factory

8. देनेत्। apart from that

9. অম্প্রস্বাস্থ্য skilled worker

10. 원ባ지기 smith, craftsman

11. বাথ্য goldsmith

12. সুবাম Aবাম iron smith, blacksmith

13. 🗐 knife

14. হ্ৰহা (ঝ্যাই) to hit, beat out, fashion from metal

15. कुन्ँळ। ornaments

16. 직진 a small box of silver etc, worn around the neck to protect the

wearer from harm or injury

17.କ୍ଲିଷ୍ଟର୍ଷା carefully crafted, thus = beautiful because of the finesse of the

craftsman

Sentence Examples

क्र्यायाया

1. ब्रिंड्कें व्यव्वें व्यव्यक्ष्य वर्षे के व्येंड्वे व्येंड्वे

What are the various types (ষদ্) of occupations (handicraft, trades) you have among your people?

2. रर्कें व्यवव्यव्यव्यविष्युद्धिं व्यव्यविष्युद्धे विष्युद्धि

We have woolen goods factories and leather goods factories.

3. देशेबद्दर्दरहेहित्यश्येष्यम्

Apart from these trades what other kinds of skilled workers are there?

4. वाश्वरः सवारः दृहः सुवाशः सवारे प्रदेश स्थित्। वी: दृहः दृहः यावी: क्रुवः स्टे क्रैं वाहः श्रेः क्रिंद् प्यवारे र हुटः यो: रेदा

We most certainly (র্শ্বন) have good goldsmiths and workers in iron. They make (beat out) exceptionally good knives and silver ornaments.

5. दायायदर्वेद्वी अवार वावीय वहुदयव वातु वाद के र्क्षद्वीय के हिवा पेदी

I also have an exquisitely crafted charm box (শ্ব্:) made by a Tibetan craftsman.

Lesson Eight भूपर्करप्राप्

Vocabulary बैरकेंग

1. প্রিক্তি (শ্রম্পর্কি) a bolster or seat composed of several layers of rugs or cushions one on top of the other: sometimes used of one rug.

2. 454 to weave

3. স্থায় a wall

4. স্থিল (এইবা) to build, raise up a wall

5. हेपाया stone mason, bricklayer

6. 四首 much obliged! thank you!

Sentence Examples ঠিবায়াবা

1. क्रेंस्टायवाया वाद्यायदीसुवीयायहवा चेदारेदी

Tsering! Who made (wove) this bolster?

2. द्वरः युवः त्यवासा वाद्वः वदेः र द्वेति वेदः विश्वे स्वावः व विवादे र

Wongden! This rug was made by our Tibetan people!

3. द्वर्ष्युवायवाया राष्ट्रीर्वेद्वावदायाः वरः । विरावर्वे आवश्याः अर्द्येप्पेद्

Wongden! Among our Tibetan people we have many clever carpenters.

4. ब्रिंट्-वीविट्यायभट्ट्या र्वायाद्वीय व वेट्रिंक्वायारेट्री

When you build your house if you need help we can find (do) it for you.

5. केंद्रेटलवाया विदेश दल निर्देश दर्वे अदेश हैवाय हैवा आव व हैवा ये दादिवा केंद्र

Tsering! Much obliged! I really don't need a carpenter. But if you have a stone mason to build a wall I want to (hire) him.

Lesson Nine भूपळ्व द्यापा

Vocabulary बेरःकेंग

1. 与利工・改革が工工・選手に限心 Gandze self-governing district (州). This is the unit above the county (县)

2. ব্র্বার্থা temple, lamasery [monastery]

- 3. 黃芍树 Nyingma; name of the most ancient sect of lamas, clothed in red
- 4. Saja [Sasha], a sect of lamas derived from a temple southwest of Lhasa, now spread to all of Tibet. Distinguished by colours on temple walls, red, white and grey.
- 5. वापदी which
- 6. ব্যাণ্ট্র্যু Gaju, name of a sect of lamas purporting to be derived from oral tradition direct from Buddha via a series of teachers.
- 7. ব্ৰীম্বাশ্য) Gelugpa, name of the most numerous sect of lamas. In Kham they wear red robes and yellow hats. Descended from Tsongkapa (ৰ্ক্ষাফুড) 1400 ad, at Galdan monastery near Lhasa, they wear yellow robes.
- 8. থিম্বা Litang, a town between Kangding and Batang

Sentence Examples ঠিবাবাবা

- 1. केंद्रिरायग्रम् ५ग्रारासिंगप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रस्थित्रायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रियायाप्रसङ्ग्रीराष्ट्रसङ्ग्रीरा
- 2. द्वरः स्वायवाषा द्यारः अधेषः रदः क्चेरावृत्यः त्यः द्वेवः यः अदर्थे प्येदः त्ये देव

Wongden! There are many monasteries in the Gandze self-governing district.

3. हैरःअदिद्वित्यद्दा अञ्चित्यद्वीत्ययमायः कुद्दिर्वित्या द्रह्दद्वोत्यवाश्वीद्वेत्रयः दे क्रियेद्द

There are Nyingma monasteries, Saja [Sasha] monasteries and Gaju monasteries. In addition to these there are monasteries of the Gelug sect. (According to my informant the first three mentioned are very similar in their doctrine and practices while the Gelug are "different") [The Gelugpa sect is also known as "the new translation" or "reformed" school, while the other sects retain more practices carried over from the pre-Buddhist Bön religion, [4]]

4. र्कें रेर यावाया द्वीं दय के विषदे वा पर्दे रेदा

Tsering! Which of these monasteries is the largest?

5. प्रत्युव त्यवाषा प्रविवयक्त विषय देन्या सहिषप्रविवय प्रत्ये वय प्रविवय देने हैं से प्रा Wongden! The largest monasteries are those in Gandze and Litang.

Lesson Ten 🍇 पर्कं व पर्राया

Vocabulary ने र के प

1. ঝ্নেন্ন্রি to be many (this is the first instance of এইন্ used with an adjective rather than a verb)

2. 킥디 monk

3. હિંમાં at home

4. প্রথান্নিম্বা to go on a pilgrimage, long or short, sometimes encircling a mountain

5. মুবার্ডমা more than

6. Living Buddha. Lamas purportedly with supernatural, miraculous powers or magic qualities. ["Emanation bodies" or "reincarnate Lamas"]

7. পিস্তেম্প্রামা during that time, recently

8. ব্র্যু one hundred

Sentence Examples र्ळे ग ्यू य

1. ५वेंबियने केंबियन क

How many lamas are there in those monasteries?

2. र्वोबयाने केंदि बरायान्न अर्दर ब्यायान्य वक्कान्त्वा वक्कार्य रायान्य

There are five or six hundred lamas and monks in those lamaseries.

At present are there more lamas or more monks?

4. ८ त्यु तु अप्ययः वृ यः वृषरः यः अरः वे रे र्

At present there are more new monks than there are lamas.

5. क्ट्रेन्वो वी द्वेविययक्राय वायायायायायायाया

In the Dege monastery there are more than five hundred monks.

Recently when the lamas and living Buddhas were expounding their religion did you go (to hear them)?

7. विस्टर्स्वित्सर्वित्राचार्येद्वित्राचार्येद्वित्राचेद्वा दर्ग्यकेर्येद्वित्राचित्राचेद्वा

During that time I was not at home. Tsering and I were on a pilgrimage.

Chapter Twelve येतु परु व्युक्षय।

Wildlife; Medicines

Lesson One ब्रेंच केंद्र ५८ चें।

Vocabulary बैट केंग

1. বা্ব্যাহী eternal snow mountain

2. $\sqrt[3]{9}$ fence, enclosure, barrier

3. ই'বৃথা animals of chase, game

4. प्रक्रीतृश्चर्कींपाण of various kinds

5. •9'\(\frac{1}{2}\) deer

6. ব্রীবা antelope

7. প্র্বেম্ another species of antelope

8. 집집 musk deer

9. र्डे प्येद द्वा you name it! all kinds

10. 역정 deer antiers

11. শ্রাস্ক্রী musk

12. देव विंदा price, cost

Sentence Examples 🏻 🗸 ब्राया

इंकेंदिर्द्वाश्वकविष्यत्यारे द्वारस्य विषय द्वार्क्षर स्वित्र स्वेत्र स्

All around our Tibetan territory we are surrounded ($\Re x$) by a barrier (x = 0) of eternal snow mountains. (In these mountains) there is game of various kinds.

2. रे. दग्रम हे हे चे प्राप्त यो रेत्।

What kind of game is there?

3. रे.प्रमाशके मृत्यप्ता पर्वो यप्तप्तम्मान्यप्ताप्ताप्ताप्ताप्ताप्ता है है से कार्योप्ताये प्रा

In regard to game animals there are deer, antelopes (small, inhabiting lower country), larger antelopes (in the high mountains), musk deer, you name it! We have them all! (Whatever exists, we have it!)

4. देव बर ब्रंप्यु दुर्दा ही वे रेव विर के वर्षे पेंद्र तो रेत्

Among (the products of) these (animals) deer horns and musk command a very high price.

Lesson Two ब्रेंच कं वार्व भाषा

Vocabulary नेर केंप

1. বাউর্বালারী wild animals, beasts of prey

2. 절직 tiger

3. বা্হ্রীবা leopard

4. গ্রুহ'শী wolf

5. '지역자'이 (역자'다') wild dog

6. 멕 fox

7. देर्जी hyena, yellow bear

8. ধ্যান্তম্ in general, for the most part

9. ঘ্রাম্ম্রা skin, hide

10. মুবাঝা skin, hide, in compounds eg, tiger skin (শ্বৰায়বাম)

Sentence Examples र्ट्रे वा युप

1. द्वरः युक्रायवाषा दवः सप्युत्यात्यः दः सुरः वाउवः वाञ्चवः अदर्थे पेदः त्ये देद

Wongden! In my homeland there are even more beasts of prey (than those I have already mentioned).

2. धूना प्राचीना श्रुप्त नी त्यस्य प्राचित्र के प्रिन्त के प्रिन्

Tigers, leopards, wolves, wild dogs, the fox, the hyena, we have them all!

3. प्रवापानमानेरायादेवीयाकेरामानामान्याप्तानेर्केषानेरायादेत्री

In general what we call jenzen are carnivorous animals.

4. रे.पुण्याचेरायादेवीययाकेराष्ट्राचास्यवदादेकीयाचेरायाचेत्रा

What we call ridag are for the most part grass eating animals.

5. वाउदावाबदावीयावाबयाद्याद्यास्वायात्रवाद्यवाब्याद्यवाबयात्रवाबयात्रवाबयात्रवाबयात्रवाबयात्रवाबयात्रवावयात्रव

The most valuable among the skins of these wild animals are tiger skins, leopard skins and fox skins.

Lesson Three र्स्ने पर्कत् पासु अपा

Vocabulary नेर केंग

1. 워주 끝에 medicinal herbs

2. ষ্ট্রাবান্তম্বা kind, type (many kinds)

3. ১৪৯ বিশ্ব বিশ্ব a type of herb which is grass in the summer and appears as an insect in the winter. Sells for several hundred dollars per pound.

Chinese = 虫草

4. বিস্কৃত্

5. 崔巩气 a medicinal herb growing in cracks of rock as a white moss,

fungus

6. 强和等 medicinal root used as a purgative

7. বাৰ্থম'বাট্মা gold mine; gold as a mineral used in medicines

8. पुःर्भेर। to visit a place, to go sightseeing

Sentence Examples ट्वेंग्'यू य

1. ५०८ पृत्र त्यवाया वेंद्रवी यक त्या श्लात स्वात्व के केंद्र श्ले विकार वें पेंद्र तो सेद्र

Wongden! In Tibetan country there is an amazing variety (very many kinds) of medicinal herbs.

2. नुवुरः कुः नुशुक् त्रवुः नुरावे खुवा नुराह्म खुरः नुराद्धिका कुः ने क्वेंच्येन्।

Among these are the yar-dza gun-bu (grass in summer, bug in winter), be-mu, jum-dza and the dza-yung.

3. ५.५.५११ अ.र्कन् भुरु ५५ वा है दे के ५८ वा बेर ५८ दिया वी वाहेर प्यर अदर्थे पेंद्र वो देता

Furthermore (55) not only (5) as we have these (medicinal roots) but we also have in abundance deer antiers and musk as well as silver and gold for medicinal purposes (in Tibetan pharmacopia - 45).

4. द्वरः युवः त्यवाषा विदःहेषः स्यायः रः स्टैर्वरः वीः षः स्वः त्यः युः क्रीरः हेवा येवषः र्रवाषः वावरः।

Wongden! Some time in the future please come to our Tibetan country for a sightseeing visit.

This page is a reproduction of my Tibetan colleague's "last words" when we had completed the rough draft of this modest introduction to Kham colloquial speech. We worked together with a delightfully harmonious relationship. Unfortunately Tsering could not be with me as I prepared this material for the printer. [He did, however, proof read the draft of this computer edition! -Ed]

बाश्चित्रकृत्रगुन्द्रपायः सुत्या सर्कतः यथा

८.श्रूट.श्र.च्या. चेब.चट्र.जवाब.संघ.शंकाश्रूवाबा

केंद्रेद्रम् 1990 मिंज्ञुच 10 धरीकेंग 12 त्य

Tibetan-English Word List बैंद केंग की श्रुवि रे तु बेंग

This word list is not found in the original primer. It has been added to enable both the student and teacher to locate the first appearance of a particular word and check its meaning and usage. Therefore only brief definitions are provided along with page references.

	ग		<u> </u>	be damaged, breakdown	124
गाव	the alphabet (Tibetan)	100		Ŋ	
JA	apple	144		'	
मिल्ला	leather worker	147		mouth	32
भूजना वृच्च	leather factory	147	1 ² 3451	common speech	32
J q	to lift, lift up, to weigh	87	<u> 1</u>	different, other	81
५ गावर्डे।	tired, weary	92	विदे	face, features	32
<u> </u>	tired, weary	92	प छेव	together with	75
५ गाय र्थे ।	difficult	56	व व ठेव	together	74
५ गार थें।	white	140	^{[प} 3ेब]	day before yesterday	28
५ग ×ःसहेश	Gandze (Kandze) city	135	^{[प} 3ेवया	day before yesterday	28
	দ্বন্য Gandze prefecture	149	四到	much obliged, thank you	149
न्गेंब कर्केंग	Buddha, God, precious	105	44	snow	136
र्ग्युव अकूवा वार्यका	·		वस्	yesterday	28
	Buddha/scriptures/monks		प इर र्बेब आ	recently, during that time	152
 क्यातःश्चिदी	Gaju sect of Buddhism	150	विश्वदर्श्वसदर:वुश	व। cf. with last few days	142
क्यांच्य	to load, lay on a burden	124	বিমা	when; at the side of	35
शुन्या	thief	104	विर्मेदा	driver	123
भीववग्रीव	chair	136	1	some, a few	70
4	to ride an animal or bike	56	17.44V)	•	84
新一一	speech, words, language	5	المحتا	a house	
श्रद्रकःचनद्रःअविद्	spokesman, mediator	104	प्रस <u>न</u> ्	peach, apricot	144
MY!	to send, transmit	128	विभवा (ह्विवीन.)	Kham, Kham region	99
श्चे ५चें	comfortable, pleasant	124	1294.cl	a person from Kham	99
	to grow	142	विवास्त्र	a bag, sack	86
₩			RX.	to bring, carry	34

षुरर्धे	a load, burden	43		4	
DA	by mouth, instr. of	44	वायदी	which	150
वसत्येव।	to promise	44	वायड्	what kind, manner	70
M	he, him, she, her,	1	गवा	where	21
विक्र	they	3	वान्ययेनःम्	everywhere	142
क्वारून।	upper part of body	139	गवर्शन्त्व	wherever (we) have gone1	46
विम्	resp. of 🍎	47	ग्वण	where, from where	132
बिका	to be free, at leisure	104	यार्डी	how many, how much	84
TON	instrumental of 1	5	वार्ळेन्।	as above	84
S SUX	difference, distinction	72	वार्क्केंद्र।	as above	124
	dog	63	वाज	slowly	47
টিকাবা	dog (old dog)	63	वायदेवम	goodbye (to stayer)	47
ট্টিপা	house, home, family	128	यायः पत्याया	goodbye (to leaver)	47
ह्येक्प्या	at home	151	ग्रा	one, used in counting	86
1951	resp. of 195	47	वार:के:र्ळन्।		128
19 51	you	1	ग्रह्म	eternal snow mountain	152
हिंच हूंका	to total up, in total	145	वादा	an amulet, charm	148
विव	blood	115	र्व	sign of possessive	3
विकृत्य	Chengdu, Chinese city	135	वीश	sign of instrumental	5,13
自自	very (Minya localism)	52	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	to hear, understand	13
विवाविव	variant of above	52	र्वावा	to wear	84
图写	to lead, conduct	34	র্বাথন্তা	clothing, garments	84
ট্রধ্ব	law, that which is right	109	व्याचा व्याच	clothing, garments	84
विक्रम विद्	law court	109	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	a court case, law suit	109
विस्थाः सेट्।	lawless	114	(a)	to go to law	109
विक्रथर्पेर् ये अरेर्	lawless	114	<u>ब</u> ्धाः ब्रिज्यना	to give judgment in law	109
अपिक्	indicates agent, doer	17	ब्रि ग	to wear	84
भवितान	skilful, clever	58	ا هادا	monk	99
বেশ্বিবা	cold	135	न्यू न	knife	148
प्रविभाग	to wander about, roam	146	71	Mino	1-10

व्य	boat	109	प्रवी	to be, to exist	126
शुर्गे	coracle, yak hide boat	126	पर्शे	to go, to proceed	9
यी.याज्ञेरका	Ige vessel for ocean trav.	126	पर्वा है।	a distance to go	59
1	wheat	87	वर्षे हेववर्जे	announce one's arrival	75
र्वेदवदा	in the city	15	एर्स् बा	trail, road, path	93
<u> चर</u>	wages	89	4)	Chinese	1
वस्य	musk deer	152	多洲 加	Chinese speech	5
मुडी	musk	152	ग्र ेकर।	India	127
र्त्व	lightning, electricity	128	₽ .₩	scale, catty	87
मूर्वा भ्रीया वश्चिवश्यव	हर्वे। television	128	मु:अर्चेत्।	mixed Chinese Tibetan	93
र्त्युवा चक्रवा	motion picture, movies	128	ग्री.श्री	a Chinese person	1
र्त्ववाधिवावार्हे हा	to send a telegram	128	क् अर्कू	ocean, sea	126
द् वादा	to like, be pleased with	82	কু ত্মীগ	Chinese writing/books	58
द्वा य:चशु	to welcome, greet	131	क ्ष्ण्य	Chinese country	125
र शा	nine	33	मै.जभ	main road, highway	92
५शु ॐब।	four days hence	25	बी र्यक्र	omaments	148
द्शुन् ।या	winter	135	1	to use	5
र्वाक्व	a teacher	1	क्वियार्ग्य	behind	139
<u> </u>	Gelugpa sect of Bud.	150	<u>भ</u> ीजाववा	a country	127
र्वो चा	antelope	152	1	matter, goods	59
न्वें र कें।	evening	79	₽	affix to vb root; infinitive	81
र्वेट्कें किया	evening assembly	137	मैं.आ	sausage	115
र्वोदश या	heart (resp), purpose	50	कु अर्दे व	to be avaricious	115
र्वोद्यया अपर्कंदा	do not be angry	50	कुं केर आवन की	the poor	117
र्वोद्ययःत्वा	to request permission	131	ક્યું થ્યે વ	1st pers. fut aux.	25
५वें बया	temple, monastery	151	क्री:रण	potential mood aux.	59
दर्वे श्व	to want, need, desire	9	5 251	2nd, 3rd pers. aux	25
अयार या	smith, craftsman	149	मै वाला	to run	126
क्षर्वे	head	131	मैवाल.क्ट्राज्य	to compete in a race	126
अर्वेविशय।	swift, fast, swiftly	99	1	to inject	142

			1		
क्षञ्चेत्प	automobile, vehicle	124	হল্ম	variant of above	66
क्षःब्रेत्यःगर्हेरःभावदा	driver	124	ঠা	what	23
ध्र <u>म</u> ्चीतात्प्रमा	motor road	125	डे डे	what (emphasised)	144
87 9	to wait	104	केनेप्पेममा	no matter what, all kinds	142
S	gate, door	131	উ শহ্	what kind, manner	70
<u>a</u> l	sound, pronunciation	133	हे र्ट ्य	how many, how much	84
म्न हुर तसुच पर्वर।	radio	129	ठे≡ेर:कुं	what are they called?	144
श्चस्य तस्य परिष्र।	tape recorder	129	डेप्पेब बा	you name it! all kinds	152
197	to perform, do, finish	138	केरेद्चेरः ब्रा	because	82
10 No. 10	large leather bag	87	डे ण	indefinite article; a, an	9
क्रेंबर्जा	carefully crafted	148	উ ব্য	verbal affix, sign of imp.	79
디희	one hundred	151	বাহৰ বাহ্ৰৰা	beasts of prey	119
755	eight	33	বাঠিবা	one	33
	_		বাউবাঘা	the same, of one kind	70
	5		वाडेवाप्परा	with negative = not one	68
57	I, me	1	42	ten	33
ब्ब् य	bad, evil, clever	42	पर्यः घरु ।	ten	33
54	instrumental of 5	5	বর্তুন্তা	fifteen	103
351	I, we. elegant for 5	125	क्षियात्रास्त्रया र।	iron smith, blacksmith	148
देन्:र्क्टः द्येकत्य	in our family	146	<u> स्थ</u> ाय है।	a bicycle	125
र्भ	face	70	त्रेवान: श व	fountain pen	134
¥:all	surely, real, really	106	ञ्जवाय:⊒ठा।	steel bridge	142
£.941	to recognise, know	12	भुषा <u>शक्षक हिं</u> दा	Luding town	142
55 PU	silver, hard money	3	युर:मा	willow	144
নূর্	morning, early	79	क्टेब्	heavy	43
र्ध्वत्य	before, previously	7	सुरा ह्य	medicinal root	154
শ্ৰ	five	33	३ ण हो	table (Chinese word)	13
	_	I		_	
	8			Ф	
२. [व]	a thing, an article	66	क	a pair, to be able	56

		ĺ	1.		
क:मुन	facilities, equipment	142	ह्मण	afterward, later, future	36
क्रवर्भे	Chamdo town	103	हैं अ	heavy	43
& &1	a cold, the flu	139		2	
क्री	what	23		3	
& 51	what	23	3.4.14	Nyachuka (Yajiang)	104
क्रेन्ट्रप्येवन्त्रा	no matter what	74	3 ³ 5¶	a child (Minya)	117
ळेग्द	what kind, manner	70	341	satisfactory/ok, to listen	61
केर्ज	how many, how much	84	3951	okay! all right!	74
क्वे:रेंद्'बेर'ब्र	because	82	374	lie down, go to sleep	23
₹	water, river, stream	21	3त्पन्नि	a bed	25
क्:भेव	a spring, a well	79	કે આ	the sun, a day	112
₹ ₹	an hour, a watch, clock	84	के ब पर्हें बया	student in charge	137
<u>&</u> &	small	43	39	to seek, search for	59
ळेच	great, greatness	100	357(35)	a little, a few	120
3.74 41	the biggest	100	3) (3ेप)	near, close	92
ळेवर्ये (कें)	great, large	43	३र्थे (३३)	near, close	93
ळेबर्चे रे ५ य	when (you) grow up	117	31	to buy	59
£ 4	may, to be permitted	36	391	imperative of 35 to hear	120
£ 41	sufficient, adequate	85	वादेशा	two	33
E N	religion, doctrine	47	याद्वेश्यम	both, the two	58
E nadel	to preach religion	47	अ ३अर्थे।	together	137
क्रमण्यम्	resp. of above	47	素に切	old, stale, rancid	61
प्रकृता प्रकृता	to ride an animal/bike	56	क्रेंद:व्य	Nyingma sect of Bud.	150
त्रक्री (त्रक्रूर.)	variant of above	56	\$ T	heart	100
	_		क्रेन्द्र-प्रदु:प्रदु	very close, intimate	112
	Ę		क्षेरळेवर्षे	brave	100
Ę	tea	40		TE	
ENN	China-Lhasa tea route	93		5	
ENICI	bandit	104	31	but, although	129
<u>इ</u> ब.भ	afterward, the future	138	र्हेण:र्डम	somewhat, a bit	83
•					

			1		
में पार्डी	somewhat, a bit	83	विवा ग्या	at the time of, that time	128
यम्ब	to weave	149	क्रवाना	to delay, take time	134
abalai	to tie, attach, fasten	79	र्चेंब	to graduate, leave, go	138
454	to sow	142	क्र्य	to get, obtain	9
ग्रह्म	talk, discourse, saying	120	એ ৰ্ঘ	a span	85
वानुसाधवाश्वरा	brief speech	120	1282	to drink	49
वाम्बन्द्रो	a proverb, saying	120		-	
5]	horse	34		5	
ص	to look, read silently	5	51	now	27
स्र्रेन	visit a place, sight-see	154	5.59×1	tonight	79
SA.	to look, pf. of 몆	142	5'强	now	21
<i>जैबा</i> -स्य	evil sign or omen	120	5351	still, yet, again	39
লু ব্য	tiger	153	5न्म	this year	126
디 <u>워</u> 리	to show, point out	139	५पार्के ।	correct, clear (pron.)	133
			557	and, with	70
	ঘ		५ ५र्थे।	first, ahead	118
वया. (त.)	rope, cord, strap	84	5521	faith	66
ध्यार्क्ट्	certain	144	55यजब ब	to exercise (place) faith	66
ववान्नेः (र्थे क्रें)	near, a short distance	84	र्रमःचवनाः अपन्त	a believer	106
ঘৰ্যা	a rope	92	521	or	145
ध्यारेटा	a great distance	84	<u> </u>	Kangding	9
25	categories, types	147	541	when	35
वस्य	added to full tens	33	रुषदेव	magazine, periodical	129
BONTES	all, the whole	99	31	that, the	4
वक्षय उर् यो बर बण	from among all	99	दी (देख)	sign of comparative	99
क्या	past tense auxiliary	16	3,41	at that time	112
85.85	short	83	दे:अविश्वया	more clever, skillful	99
श ्च	to be able, be a match	56	देन्द्रया	worse	100
हर:वा	a small scale for gold	87	देळेबर्थे	bigger, greater	100
र्वेग	on	137	5,45	that, like that, such	13

			1		
दे न ण	then, whereupon	52	桃	Kangding (५८३ कर्रे)	67
3:04	more than = 574	143	पदी	this	6
देअर्थे	more	100	पर्ने पर्न	after this manner	74
दे नेबा	apart from that	142	1254	to sit, stay, dwell	17
देख्याच	better	100	पर्देवाना	home, a place to stay	84
देर्दरा	today	36	叹着	to read aloud, chant	5
देन्द्ररः अरः कुँबा	these days	68	वर्देभया	a fathom	85
देव्य	there	13	75	alike, similar, the same	70
341	instrumental of $\hat{\zeta}$	44	पर्इक्षेप्रड्	various kinds	70
3	a final particle	52	पर्दाश्चेत्र श्रुक्तीश	of various kinds	152
ኝ	two, used in counting	86	हुरा (अयरः)	to hit, beat out, fashion	148
र्ने प्रकृति	tonight	79	र्देण आ	an item	34
र्नेबा	sense, meaning	45	341	garden, orchard	139
र्देवशुच	name, usually male	130	ह्यार्थे (क्र.)	suffering, poor	40
र्देब दव	affairs, business	45	हे:५वे	Dege town	103
र्देब-दवास्त्रेदा	as above	74	ब्रेकेबेर।	people, subjects	82
र्देव क्षेत्र	profitless, pointless	74	1 2 5 1	to sit	123
र्देवत्या	sense, meaning	45	र्बे्ट्-के प्रवी	is not in	128
59	to get better, recover	141		x	
इ र्च्य	straight, honest	82		न	
<u> इ</u> .स्र	odour, smell, scent	144	41	if	35
इंर प्रवेष	a child (Dege)	117	ब र्दें।	sick, unwell	130
34	to enquire, ask	104	व्वेर (वेर्)	last year	126
5 9	six	33	مسد ا	affix = although	66
इे ५की	hyena, yellow bear	153	विवार्वेश	a woman	52
ग्रन्	a bolster, seat, rug	149	457	home, inside	9
75ुव।	seven	33	वदःवया	from among	92
प्रेंब्र्	peaceful, restful	40	ৰ্ঘ্য	a Buddhist	116
प्रेक् या	true, honest	106	ब दयवै कें श	Buddhist religion	116
अ ५६:शुस्र	last night, last evening	139	عدسا	in, into, inside, at home	9

			1		
451	illness, sickness	139	গ্ৰীৰা	clouds	109
ब्र्-पञ्चब्	consult a doctor	139	शुग्रम्।	a "Living Buddha"	151
बर्ज	to be ill with	139	ह्यू ह्या	disposition, temper	82
बर्व कुःण	during course of illness	139	र्बेश्वरः (श्वरः)	hot tempered	83
ब्रुव य्।	when, how long	143	र्धिर्दर्भ	long suffering	83
441	from, by;gerundial part.	14		ধ	
बे	emphatic particle	105		7	
व ्य	west	130	ଧ୍ୟ ଅ	parents	104
वाब्दा	to give (resp)	51	धपुत्रा	native place, home land	134
ण्वरषः क्षेत्र	day after tomorrow	25	ध र्रेग	far side (of stream etc)	126
गर्वेदा	imp. of प्राक्	51	ध्या	benefit, use, profit	141
वाबका	heaven, sky	109	सर.किरीका	"it looks as though"	143
वाबका:ब्या	airplane	109	धर:र्कुर ।	in opposite directions	144
वादव्यवानीया	weather, climate	135	क्ष्यक्रेया	for the most part	132
याद्वाया	a species of antelope	152	धेत्रीर (य)	foreign, a foreigner	58
वावश्रक्ष्रीर।	to go on pilgrimage	151	क्षेत्रका	to come, go (resp)	47
ब्रे विकार ये	kind, type (many)	154	र्से पाश्यम्	young man/men	125
श्चे त्येव	to invite, entertain	146	र्सेवा	to strike, be stricken with	139
			45	to dare	63
	্ব		र्वेरण	a bowl	87
	affix denoting person	1	4 53	variant of above	87
प्रमुखया	skin, hide	153	धुःत्तुरः (यः)	foreign, a foreigner	58
५५ २४	testimony, witness	105	দ্বীঞ্চিত্র (ব)	variant of above	58
द्ध र्ये वार्डुवाया	to produce witnesses	106	धेर्ड	afternoon	129
ব্যুহর্য ব র্জ	to be a witness	106	ট্র ন্ম	later, outside	119
5्येक।	books	9	वस्या (स्यावः)	wild dog	154
५ यंब्या	an official	50	त्स्र	to fly	109
स्वापा स्वापा	skin, hide (compounds)	153	P\$	delivered, received	128
357	meadows, grasslands	147		_	
हु-ग	wolf	153		7	

7	affix, usually pron. "wa"	110	५०८: ञ्च	man's name	134
52	until; intermed. space	103	यववा	to fall	136
5x.8k1	atmospherical space	108	वर्ष	a dry measure, bushel	86
বম'শ্বুম'ঝর্কঝঝ	in the sky	109	वर्षेष	variant of above	86
٩٣٤	middleman, mediator	107	ह्रेना	to give	9
77.545]	witness, testimony	107	F 1	to study	127
वर:द्धर:तदुव	to be or act as witness	107	र्बेट्स भेरा	chalkboard	137
वर.र्टतर.बोर्द्धवाना	to produce witnesses	107	79x.101	summer	135
DX.242.000	to produce witnesses	107	<u>१८२३ ११</u> ४ व	an insect/medicinal herb	154
dx.24x.49	to be or act as witness	107	<u>ব্রুঅইল্আ</u>	the Yi race or tribe	132
चर:बी	middleman, mediator	107	বর্শা	rice	86
करण	between, to, unto	103	पर्वमायुः वारा	bushel of rice	86
4x.44 2	settle case out of court	109	वड्यामेटा	fruit trees	144
20104	worker in wool	148	पश्ची	female yak	145
ক্ষথ্যবৰ্ষী	wool factory	148	व्युदेवाया	seed, grain	142
9	son	90	पर्चेषाय।	nomad	145
च. भ व श	son a medicinal herb	90 154	वर्ड्ज् या		145
			पर्देवाय।	nomad	145
ये:सुव	a medicinal herb	154	पर्दे <u>व</u> ाय। आ		145
वृत्स्व	a medicinal herb	154 1		a	
वे स् व वेदा वेदा	a medicinal herb Tibet Tibetan speech	154 1 5	āl	자 mother; negative (no)	4
वे सुन केंद्रा केंद्र अदा केंद्र प्रेन	a medicinal herb Tibet Tibetan speech Tibetan writing/books	154 1 5 58	अ वार् <u>ट</u> ्रियाचा	mother; negative (no) except, besides	4 87
वेशुन वेन वेन्द्रभूता वेन्द्रभेता वेन्द्रभेता	a medicinal herb Tibet Tibetan speech Tibetan writing/books bird	154 1 5 58 108	अट्या अवार्ट्रवाया आ	mother; negative (no) except, besides many	4 87 36
2 40 25 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	a medicinal herb Tibet Tibetan speech Tibetan writing/books bird to come out; past tense	154 1 5 58 108 128	क्षा क्षयोर्द्रेयाच्या क्षरचेर्देद्	mother; negative (no) except, besides many to be many	4 87 36 151
2 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	a medicinal herb Tibet Tibetan speech Tibetan writing/books bird to come out; past tense to do	154 1 5 58 108 128 122	व्या व्यव्यक्तिम्बा व्यद्या व्यद्योगेदेद्य व्यद्योगेदेद्य	mother; negative (no) except, besides many to be many butter	4 87 36 151 61
के सुन केंद्र केंद् केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद् केंद् केंद् केंद केंद केंद केंद केंद केंद केंद केंद	a medicinal herb Tibet Tibetan speech Tibetan writing/books bird to come out; past tense to do penmanship, calligraphy	154 1 5 58 108 128 122 131	व्या व्यार्नेपाया व्यार्चे व्याप्तिये व्यापार्थे।	mother; negative (no) except, besides many to be many butter to rest	4 87 36 151 61 122
वे स्व क्ष्म क्ष्म क्ष्म क्षम क्षम क्षम क्षम क	a medicinal herb Tibet Tibetan speech Tibetan writing/books bird to come out; past tense to do penmanship, calligraphy to write	154 1 5 58 108 128 122 131	व्या व्यार्हेनाचा व्यारेट्या व्याप्त्येच्या व्याप्त्येव्या व्याप्त्येव्या	mother; negative (no) except, besides many to be many butter to rest person, man; no, not	4 87 36 151 61 122
वे स्व क्षेत्र क्ष्म क्ष्म क्षम क्षम क्षम क्षम क्षम क्	a medicinal herb Tibet Tibetan speech Tibetan writing/books bird to come out; past tense to do penmanship, calligraphy to write Lama	154 1 5 58 108 128 122 131 4	व्या व्याक्रियाचा व्याच्या व्याच्या व्याच्या व्याच्या व्याच्या व्याच्या	mother; negative (no) except, besides many to be many butter to rest person, man; no, not that which is unnecess.	4 87 36 151 61 122 1 79
在我们在一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个	a medicinal herb Tibet Tibetan speech Tibetan writing/books bird to come out; past tense to do penmanship, calligraphy to write Lama a name	154 1 5 58 108 128 122 131 4 89	व्याक्रियाचा व्याक्रियाचा व्याक्रियाचा व्याक्रियाचा व्याक्रियाचा व्याक्रियाचा व्याक्रियाचा व्याक्रियाचा व्याक्रियाचा व्याक्रियाचा	mother; negative (no) except, besides many to be many butter to rest person, man; no, not that which is unnecess. incorrect, improper	4 87 36 151 61 122 1 79
在我们在一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个一个	a medicinal herb Tibet Tibetan speech Tibetan writing/books bird to come out; past tense to do penmanship, calligraphy to write Lama a name authority, power	154 1 5 58 108 128 122 131 4 89 137 56	व्या क्या क्या क्या क्या क्या क्या क्या क	mother; negative (no) except, besides many to be many butter to rest person, man; no, not that which is unnecess. incorrect, improper testimony, witness	4 87 36 151 61 122 1 79 92 105

			ı		
के रेग्या	nationality, ethnic group	130	स् रा	to teach	128
<i>भूट:क्रु</i> य	vocabulary	123	इ अया	dzamba	40
भेवा	is not, am not	4	₹रा	at, to, near	50
के पर्वेद	railroad train	125	हैग (यहेगः)	to build, raise a wall	149
बे र्रेग	flower	139	क्रिया:स्रायम्।	stone mason, bricklayer	149
क्षे5	to be not, have not	16	क्षेत्र म	a wall	149
ଥ	person, man	6	स्टे प	to arrive at, reach	39
3 57	perf. aux; to experience	32	ई ंअधेष	literary comp., article	128
5 बरर्थे	red	141	वर्डे ब वर्षुषा	to strive, exert oneself	138
347457	hospital, clinic	139		र्क	
श्चित्रवा	injection	141		00	
श्रुम वर्रेश वर्जे।	to treat medically, cure	141	र्क्य	nephew	119
अवः ध्वा	dose of medicine	140	र्कल्या	uncle and nephew	119
ब्रुव्या	doctor	139	र्क्स्ययम्	newspaper	128
श्रुवह्या व	medicinal herbs	154	జ్ న	all, the whole	99
श्चिता.वी	Tibetan reed pen	3	र्ट्य-वायी:बद:ब्रथा	from among all	99
इंट गुबी	foundation, grounding	135	ಹ 5	to measure, goal, mark	125
	ৰ্ব		断	approximately, about	134
	Ö		జ్ నాబ్బ	hot, heat	135
র্বম্যা	dzamba	40	र्ळ्य:[यय]	department, section	134
বার্হ-মো	clean	70	ず べ	finished, completed	28
वर्श्विका	to stick into, plant, put	107	क्टें वा	word, saying, speech	119
गर्डेंच	highest, chief, primary	142	ৰ্কুবা শখ্ৰ	to become angry	61
বৰ্জযা	to seek, search for	59	₹41	date, time	135
वर्डयरें गुष वर्जे	give help in finding	114	新	sign of plural	1
वर्डगर्रेग्या वर्डेग्या	dirty, filthy, ugly	73	£ 7	business, trade	107
18	to sell	59	£-19-1	store, shop	134
d <u>€</u> z.¶	goods to sell	59	कूट.मैंच	to do business, trade	107
₹]	grass	92	Æ 41	instrumental of ♣	35
ह त्य	at, to, near	50	পক্ষপ্র	intermediate space	109
			•		

পক্ষ্প <i>ন</i> পক্ষ্প <i>ন</i>	occasionally	123		3	
पर्केषाया	to assemble	137	3	to eat	21
	Ę		381	food	21
	`		बे बा	past tense auxiliary vb	12
ME	a yak cow cross	124	<u> </u>	to tell, to say	9
अहुर्ग	female of yak cow cross	124] इंग्रज्जाबा	rumoured, reported	144
पह्यंगी	class	130	<u>∃</u> x.£i.8j.2j	sign of comparative	99
EAL	a medicinal herb	154		moon; a month	103
ENEZ	a bit, somewhat	83	याच्ययाचयां याच्या	to be careful	139
ÉTI	district, county	142	वाचवरवर्षिम्।	a week	122
	5 7		1 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	Sunday	122
	स		Manziales!	-	122
শ্ব	fox	154	מאבע אואבע אואבער אויי	Friday	
·			वाजयः श्रेवया	Saturday	122
	a			Thursday	122
खेबा. (का.)	a 24 hr day	103	वाचरकोवान्स्य	Tuesday	122
बर्द्या	uncle (maternal)	119	य अप सु या	Monday	122
बेदया	farmer	146	विचयन्त्रवादा	Wednesday	122
बेसर्या	sweet scented, fragrant	144	विवेष	leopard	153
1 1	_	50	বাইমা	to sleep (resp)	52
<u>el</u>	to request, petition		বাইকথা	sleeping place (resp)	52
ğ Δ-	thick milk, curds	146	वाञ्चवाचा (ये)	form, shape, body	99
र्वेबा	to mount, to ride	119	विद्या	painful, to ache	139
वार्बरा	public	136	ロヨキ てる	quality	92
वाबेबाडेबा	three days hence	25	四氢左辽	good, morally good	40
বৰ্	to place, put	27	受	to do, make	9
यवी	four	33	□	past of 埼	15
पत्नेवर्ष्ण्	pres. aux. particle	23	受到	factory	147
বৰ্ববাশা	to sit, stay (resp)	47	1 41		
व्यविषया	home, (resp)	84		त	
चलेया	to eat (resp)	49			

•			~		
ন্	genitive particle	32	र्थेव	stirrup	119
में आ	milk	146	ই্থিব প্ৰব	leather stirrup, strap	119
र्देश	to come	9	वालवा	male yak	145
TE-54	time of arrival	135	वर्षेवरी	a servant, manservant	119
र्वेदश	past of TTC	15		x	
र्वेट.बा	source, origin	21			
	щ		শ	goat	145
	\sim		조직	fence, enclosure, barrier	152
प्यविष्	good	40	ম্ শ	to get, obtain	59
এ বান	good (noun)	99	357	self, personal	75
प्यवार्के।	good	40	रर: <u>ब्र</u> ्सेर: वृत्य	self-governing district	135
प्यवा पर्सेवा	quality	73	⊀ø. (œ .)	cloth, cloth goods	85
٣٢٦	even, again, once more	64	रे:दुवाया	animals of chase, game	152
שבייישבין	eitheror, neithernor	75	रेयम्।	Japan	127
WC.웹 T	again	67	रेक्ष	figure, picture, markings	119
प्पर त्येव	again	67	२ ८चें	long	83
ध्यर:द्वव	to get better, recover	141	रेव	to see	12
धियो	books, letters, writing	3	रेवा वात्रवा	culture	138
धे में बिदा	to instruct, teach	81	रेषाया	mind	74
শ্বীবা	contraction of धेःवोः	58	२वर्ग रा	price, cost	152
ध्येट्:केबा	to believe, give assent	107	रेवे अर्व	foot of mountain	144
শীৰা	to be (1st, 2nd pers)	1	रेलवु	round (pill)	140
धेव:वष्परा	but, nevertheless	66	रे:पर्वम	daily, repeatedly	129
শু 5'ৰ্চা	colloquial of below	25	35	to be (3rd pers)	1
५५: र्डम	in a moment, presently	25	¥	dead body, corpse	119
4 4	to weed, hoe	143	XOPU	please	7
पुर.बा	the act of weeding	143	XONU	companion	23
सुत्रा	płace	134	र्रेज्यरम (ब्रेट्)	(to give) help, assistance	132
ष्यःम्	Jesus	79	तुरकार्योष् र।	automobile, vehicle	123
45	to have, to be	9			

	ru .		र्भूचक्षुम	a pupil	66
ম্	on, at, on, concerning	9	र्जू परमा	student	130
त्यम्बर्धा (बे)	yes sir! acquiescence	50		P	
대 전 (전)	road, trail, path	84		1	
यक्ष वर्ग देद बुदा	distance, length of road	84	. 91	meat	75
CHAI	to work, make	56	42	deer	152
וגושנה	work, deeds	42	শুমা	deer antiers	152
यथ देव।	job, work, profession	138	मुबेद्	lean, skinny, no flesh	74
जन:चेन:भवरा	skilled worker	148	- भवादी	friend	2
মঞ্চ	Litang town	104	1957 2 2	wood	13
্যু বা	sheep	145	19×3×1	tree	144
ंग्रेवा श्रा	manner, custom, usage	131	भेटवंड (प)	a carpenter	79
गेपीमा	1st, 2nd pers. fut aux.	25	. भेवप्पेंदा	pres. aux. particles	23
	3rd pers. fut aux.	25	नुवाया	juniper	144
त्येषपर्देशप <u>र्</u> चे	make improvements	143	4 <u>4</u> 1 (gi.)	strength	104
শ্বা	to get, fetch	21	निन्द्धवरी	strong	111
क्	a year	90	भेष	to know, understand	44
विकेवरी	very old	90	<i>चेब</i> ऱ्य	culture, gen. knowledge	
त्यें ईव	crop	142	र्मेव	come (imp.)	15
र्वित्रम्	a good crop, harvest	143	<u>भूवा</u> शी	paper	1
र्वारःच	blind, a blind person	138	₹ 1	tell me! imp. of 5445	134
नेव	to arrive	52	1	a superlative particle	100
1	to teach, study	5	2951	to tell, explain, speak	45
र्भेग विद्वेदा	to teach a lesson	130		•	
<u>बूचर्य</u> वाया	fellow student	131			
र्श्विच यु केंद्र कें	college, institute	130	47	earth, soil, place	21
र्स्य गुवशर्घव।	graduate from school	138	N	at, to, near	50
र्श्वेयम् यद्देरया	middle school	131	4. 2	Saja (Sasha) sect of B.	150
र्देवदेव	text book	131	₩.	place, country	92
		ļ	अक्ट व व	other places	112

शबेदा	fields	143		5	
बाग	at, to, near	50	5 में	to know, understand	12
ष र केबा	tomorrow	21	23	Lhasa (place of gods)	18
अ ट्सें <u>र्</u> ।	next year	126	ञ्चनार्द्य।	more, beyond	132
W. FT	next year	127	멀씨	shoes	74
NA	at, to, near	122		south	130
3	who	16	1 ''	गुळेबुँबें। SWNI, Chengdu	131
gue	whoever	64		1 1 1	
युप्पेन ना	whosoever	69		V V	
गुणीववष्परा	whosoever	69	 ज्या	sign of interrogative	9
धुरें ५ चेर वा	if it be asked why	107	অন্ত্রি	uncle (paternal)	119
नेमग	heart	106	ष्यात्र	here	27
बुक्तकक्ष्यू	brave	100	<i>फा</i> आ	mother	90
बेवा देवाया	Mongois	132	ण्यक्षेत्र म्	America	127
र्वेजम्य	etcetera	133	जन्दी	this	1
THE T	go (imp.), went	14	ज्यस्वीदस्या	first, the best, winner	125
457	an ounce	87	জীবা	here	27
न्य-भा	peas, beans	142	क्ष.वट्टी "	this	1
THAI	to think; mind, thought	13	्रे ।	sign of interrogative	9
वसकाया	thought, mind, heart	42		•	
यागर गर्वीर।	news	128			
DINXU	fresh, new	61			
عاليد)	to speak (resp)	47			
عاظدها	perf. root of above	47			
বাধীপা	three	33			
गुनेर।	gold	87	}		
वाकोर:अवार।	goldsmith	148			
वाचेर वाहेर।	gold as mineral in med.	154			
विकेश	to eat, drink (resp)	49			
वीक्रता वीक्रता वीक्रता वीक्रता	food (resp)	49			